

Northam Holdings: Mining that matters

Summarised financial results
30 June 2023

Mine to market value chain

The production of Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) begins with the mining of ore deposits typically containing very low concentrations of the metals. Following this, the mined ore passes through five stages of physical and chemical beneficiation ultimately producing individual high purity saleable metals.

The first stage of beneficiation is primary concentration in which the concentration of PGMs and associated base metals is upgraded through a process of crushing, milling and froth flotation. The product of this process is primary concentrate. The flotation process upgrades the concentration of PGMs in the ore from between 2 and 5 grams per tonne to between 90 and 150 grams of PGMs per tonne.

The second stage of beneficiation is smelting, in which primary concentrate is dried and heated in a smelter furnace until molten, at which point PGMs and associated base metals concentrate into what is termed smelter matte containing between 1 500 and 2 500 grams of PGMs per tonne.

Smelter matte is then fed into the third stage of beneficiation, which is iron conversion, wherein the addition of a silica flux and air drives off iron and sulphur producing convertor matte containing between 3 500 and 5 000 grams of PGMs per tonne.

This is the feed for a base metal refinery, wherein associated base metals are extracted, leaving a high grade precious metal concentrate. This precious metal concentrate contains approximately 500 000 grams per tonne of PGMs. Base metals include nickel, which is extracted as a nickel sulphate salt, and copper which electrowon, produces pure copper plate.

Precious metal concentrate is treated through a precious metal refinery, the fifth and final stage of beneficiation, producing individual saleable metals of high purity. Final refined PGMs are produced in various forms for a multitude of applications, for example, ingot or sponge.

We sell most of our PGMs through offtake agreements with a limited number of large customers, with whom we have long-standing associations and relationships. Our buyers are mainly industrial companies, who, in the case of the automotive sector, are suppliers of catalysts and catalytic components as opposed to the car manufacturers themselves.

Our chrome product is sold through a single third party via a guaranteed offtake and security of supply contributions agreement. In addition, we have the ability to sell excess metal on the spot market.

The picture on the front cover is of bubbles containing PGMs produced during the flotation process at the concentrator, which is the first stage of the beneficiation process.

Contents

Introduction

Welcome to our report	2
Introduction and scope of report	4

Business overview

Key features for the year (F2023)	6
What investors need to know about the F2023 results	7
Our strategic journey – unchanged from 2015	8
Our strategic journey to reduce operational risk through diversification	10
A timeline of our operational diversification	12
Our commitment to create value for shareholders	16
The year at a glance	20
Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves	22
Our investment in RBPlat	34
CEO Q&A – A message from Paul Dunne	42
Operational diversification through our projects	48
We believe in our country, South Africa	68
Our environmental contribution	70
There is no excuse for abuse	76
Five-year performance highlights	80
Northam group performance	82
Results commentary	130

Summarised financial results

Consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income	150
Consolidated statement of financial position	151
Consolidated statement of changes in equity	153
Consolidated statement of cash flows	156
Notes to the summarised financial results	158

Additional information

Glossary	271
Administration and contact information	289

Independent Non-Executives

TI Mvusi (Independent non-executive chairman)
 HH Hickey (Lead independent director)
 JG Smithies
 NY Jekwa
 MH Jonas
 GT Lewis

Executives

PA Dunne (Chief executive officer)
 AH Coetzee (Chief financial officer)

Non-Executive

TE Kgosi

The background image shows a close-up, slightly blurred view of industrial machinery, likely part of a mining operation. A worker wearing a blue long-sleeved shirt and a bright yellow high-visibility safety vest is visible on the right side of the frame. The machinery consists of various pipes, valves, and metal structures, some showing signs of rust. The overall scene is industrial and brightly lit.

Welcome to our report

We believe in the positive impact of mining — mining that benefits our employees, our communities, the environment and our investors



Monare Shati,
Plant leader at
Zondereinde

Introduction and scope of report

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited (Northam Holdings, Northam or the group) is a primary producer of PGMs. Our shares are listed on the Main Board of the Johannesburg Securities Exchange, operated by the JSE Limited (JSE) under equity code NPH. Our debt instruments are listed under the code NHML.

Northam Holdings was established on 2 December 2020 and listed on 15 September 2021 in order to facilitate the accelerated maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction and the subsequent Extended Empowerment Transaction, collectively referred to as the Composite Transaction. Northam Holdings acquired all of the issued Northam Platinum Limited (Northam Platinum) ordinary shares (JSE share code: NHM) in exchange for Northam Holdings Shares (excluding Treasury Shares) on a one for one basis.

Simultaneously, Northam Platinum became a subsidiary of Northam Holdings, all Northam Platinum's Shares were delisted from the Main Board of the JSE and all Northam Holdings Shares were listed on the Main Board of the JSE, thereby ensuring the continuation of the Northam group listing.

The Summarised financial results contained within this booklet have been prepared in accordance with and contain the information required by International Accounting Standard – IAS 34, Interim Financial Reporting, the SAICA Financial Reporting Guides as issued by the Accounting Practices Committee, Financial Pronouncements

as issued by the Financial Reporting Standards Council, the JSE Limited Listings Requirements (JSE Listings Requirements) and the requirements of the Companies Act No. 71 of 2008 (Companies Act).

Forward-looking statements

This report contains certain forward-looking statements with respect to the group's financial position, results, operations and business. These statements and forecasts involve risk and uncertainty as they relate to events and depend on circumstances that occur in the future. There are various factors that could cause actual results or developments to differ from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Consequently, all forward-looking statements have not been reviewed or reported on by the group's auditors.

Forward-looking statements compiled by Northam Holdings at the time of releasing the 30 June 2023 results, on 25 August 2023, were informed by the group's business plans and economic forecasts that were finalised and approved by the company's board of directors in June 2023. Northam Holdings undertakes no duty to update any

of the forward-looking statements publicly in light of new information or future events, except to the extent required by law and/or the JSE Listings Requirements.

Our reporting suite

Our Annual integrated report is supplemented by a full suite of online publications, which cater for the diverse needs of our broad stakeholder base as part of our comprehensive integrated reporting.



These can be accessed on our website at www.northam.co.za

Directors' responsibility

The directors are required by the Companies Act, to maintain adequate accounting records and are responsible for the content and integrity of the Summarised financial results. It is their responsibility to ensure that the financial results fairly present the state of affairs of the group and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The directors acknowledge that they are ultimately responsible for the systems of internal financial control established by the group and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. The focus of risk management is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the group. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, Northam endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure controls, systems and standards of ethical

behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The directors are of the opinion that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the Annual financial statements.

The directors are of the opinion that the Annual financial statements and Summarised financial results fairly present the financial position and the results of its operations and cash flow information for the year ended 30 June 2023 (F2023).

The directors are satisfied that Northam Holdings has adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. For this reason, the going concern principal continues to be adopted in preparing the Annual financial statements.

For and on behalf of the board.

TI Mvusi

Independent non-executive chairman

PA Dunne

Chief executive officer

Johannesburg
22 August 2023

Key features for the year

Revenue

R39.5_{bn}

F2022: R34.1bn
(16.1% increase)

Operating profit

R15.4_{bn}

F2022: R14.9bn
(3.8% increase)

EBITDA

R16.5_{bn}

F2022: R16.5bn
(0.2% increase)

Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz

R22 824

F2022: R20 278
(12.6% increase)

Operating profit margins

39.1%

F2022: 43.7%

Equivalent refined metal from own operations

809 775_{oz 4E}

F2022: 716 488 oz 4E
(13.0% increase)

Net Debt

R9.4_{bn}

With Net Debt to
EBITDA ratio of 0.57

Capital expenditure

R5.6_{bn}

F2022: R4.6bn

Safety

3

fatalities at the Zondereinde
mine, one being under
investigation with the South
African Police Service (SAPS)

Maiden dividend
declared for
Northam Holdings

Dividend policy
instituted

R1.0bn share buyback
programme approved
by the board of
directors

What investors need to know about the F2023 results

1

Maiden dividend declaration for Northam Holdings of R6.00 per share and implementation of a dividend policy based on a minimum dividend of 25% of headline earnings

2

Disposal of Northam's investment in RBPlat into the Implats Mandatory Offer for R9.0 billion in cash and 30 065 866 Implats Shares, significantly strengthening our balance sheet and liquidity position

3

Record metal production for the company with growth projects on track to reach our medium-term target of 1 Moz 4E

4

Recognised a non-cash impairment of R2.7 billion relating to Eland mine

5

The group generated R14.0 billion from our operations during the year

6

Booyssendal South mine reached steady state tonnage

7

56.7 MW total diesel generator capacity across the group

8

Restructured banking facilities with R11.0 billion available to the group

9

Northam's long-term credit rating upgraded to A+(za) from A(za), with the short-term credit rating re-affirmed at A1(za) and the outlook accorded as Stable

Our strategic journey – unchanged from 2015

Northam is an independent, empowered, integrated producer of PGMs benefitting from the full mine to market value stream.

Northam operates three wholly-owned mines; Zondereinde, Booysendal and Eland, located in the Bushveld Complex of South Africa, as well as a PGM recycling facility in the United States of America (US). The group also operates a metallurgical complex at its Zondereinde operation, comprising smelter and base metal removal (BMR) facilities.

Our listing on the securities exchange operated by the JSE

Northam is listed on the Main Board of the securities exchange operated by the JSE as Northam Holdings, under JSE share code NPH. Our debt instruments are listed on the interest rate market of the JSE under debt issuer code NHMI. We were initially listed in 1987 as Northam Platinum Limited (JSE share code NHM). In 2021, Northam Platinum Holdings Limited was listed, and Northam Platinum Limited became its operating subsidiary and was consequently delisted.

Our belief in PGMs

We believe in the metals we produce and their enduring importance to a cleaner, greener world. The supply of these metals is, however, constrained and will reduce over the coming decade due to a general lack of global mining investment since 2008. Our belief is key to the operational and investment strategies we consistently follow.

Our history

Northam began as a single operation, the Zondereinde mine, located close to Thabazimbi in the Limpopo province of South Africa. Mine development commenced in 1986 and first metal production and sales followed in 1993. The mine still operates, having grown to a steady state of around 320 000 4E ounces per annum.

Our growth through operational diversification

Northam identified the need to grow its production base as well as to reduce its overall operational risk profile back in the mid 2000s.

In 2008, this led to the acquisition of the Booysendal prospect, located in the south-eastern portion of the Bushveld Complex, straddling the provincial border of Limpopo and Mpumalanga. This property hosts PGM Mineral Resources in excess of 100 million ounces (Moz) 4E. Development of the Booysendal mine commenced in 2010, initially focusing on a single UG2 module in the north-east of the property.

Since 2015, our views for the long-term supply and demand of PGMs have driven us to accelerate our growth trajectory. Our strategic intent of growing production down the cost curve was focused predominantly on shallow, mechanised, quality mining.

We subsequently purchased the Everest mine adjacent to Booyseindal and have since developed an additional five mining modules at the operation which currently yields more than 450 000 4E ounces per annum. Mine development is still underway and production levels are expected to increase to 500 000 4E ounces per annum at steady state.

In 2017, we purchased additional ground located to the immediate west of Zondereinde mine, termed the Western extension. This contains significant additional Mineral Resources and has enabled the extension of Zondereinde mine's remaining life to well beyond 30 years and will enable growth in production to around 350 000 4E ounces per annum over the coming years.

The group subsequently acquired the Eland mine in 2018. This is located in the south-western portion of the Bushveld Complex, close to the town of Brits in the North West Province. At the time of purchase the mine was fully equipped and partially developed, but mining had been suspended. The group brought the mine back into production, and it is currently being developed to a steady state of 180 000 4E ounces per annum, which is expected to be reached in 2028.

An enhancement to the Eland operation has been the acquisition and integration of the neighbouring

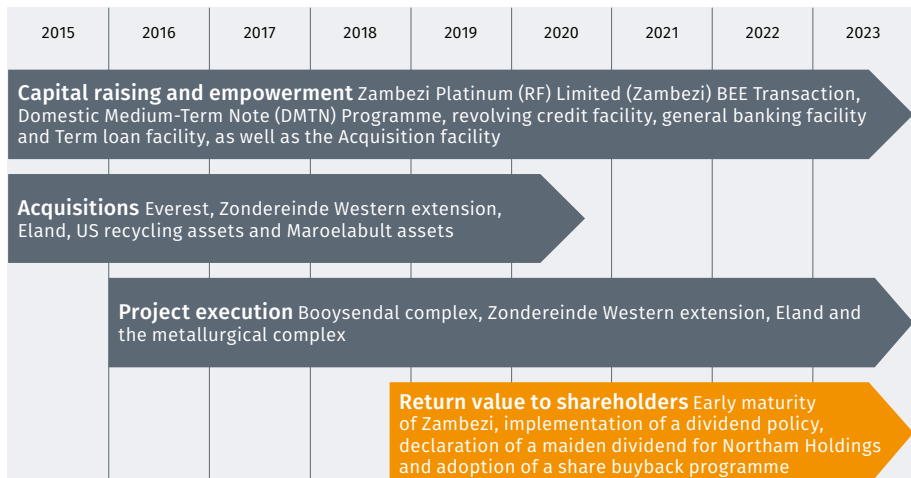
Maroelabult mine during 2022. This has added significant operational flexibility to Eland.

Our focus over the past decade and more has been to follow an operational diversification path in our growth strategy, increasing the number of mining and processing assets.

We now operate three independent mines, producing ore from ten mining modules and processing this through five separate primary concentrators. In 2015, we set a medium-term target to produce 1 million 4E ounces per annum from our own operations, at that point in time we produced approximately 377 000 4E ounces per annum. We are scheduled to achieve this target by 2027.

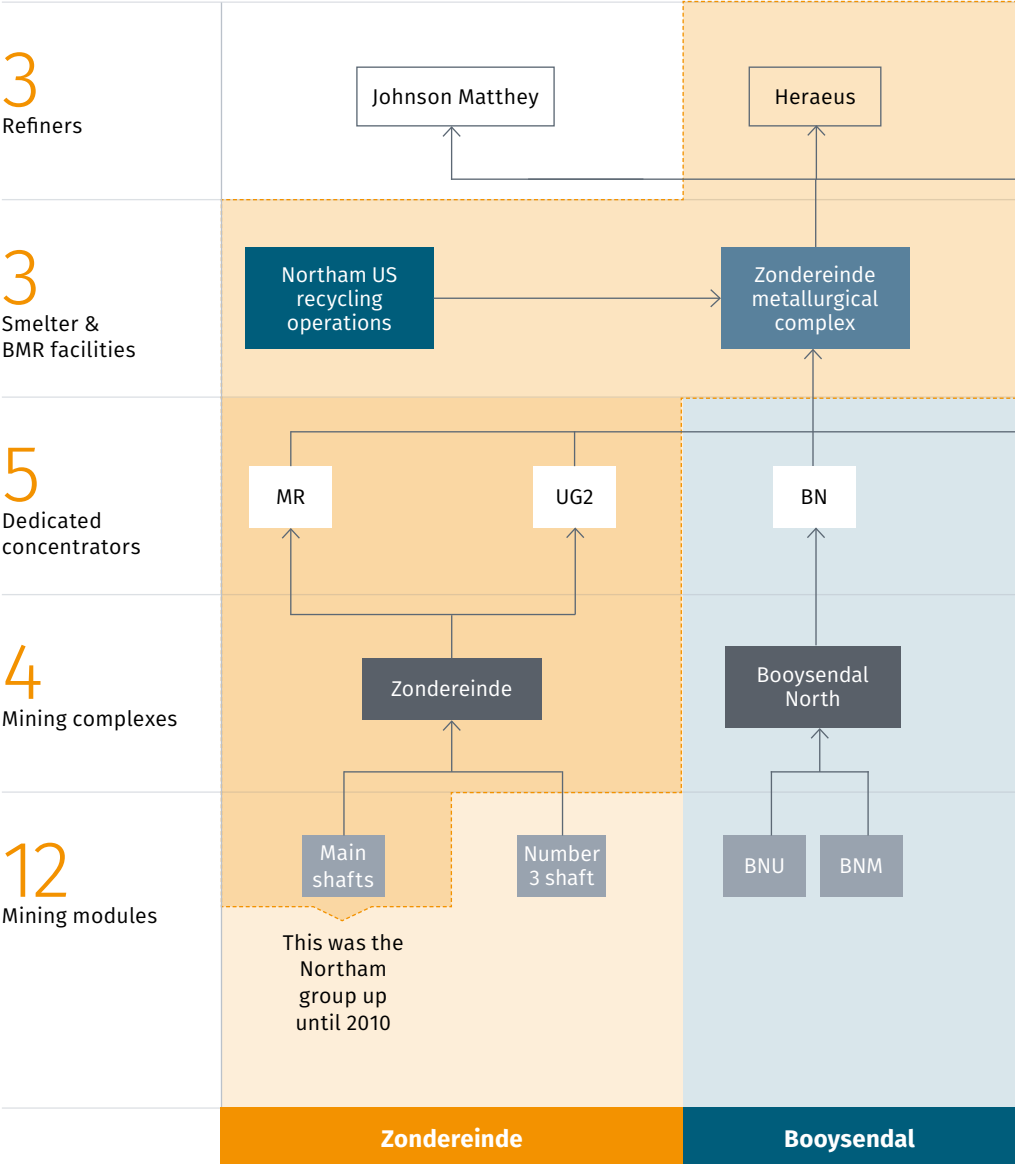
Growing beyond mining

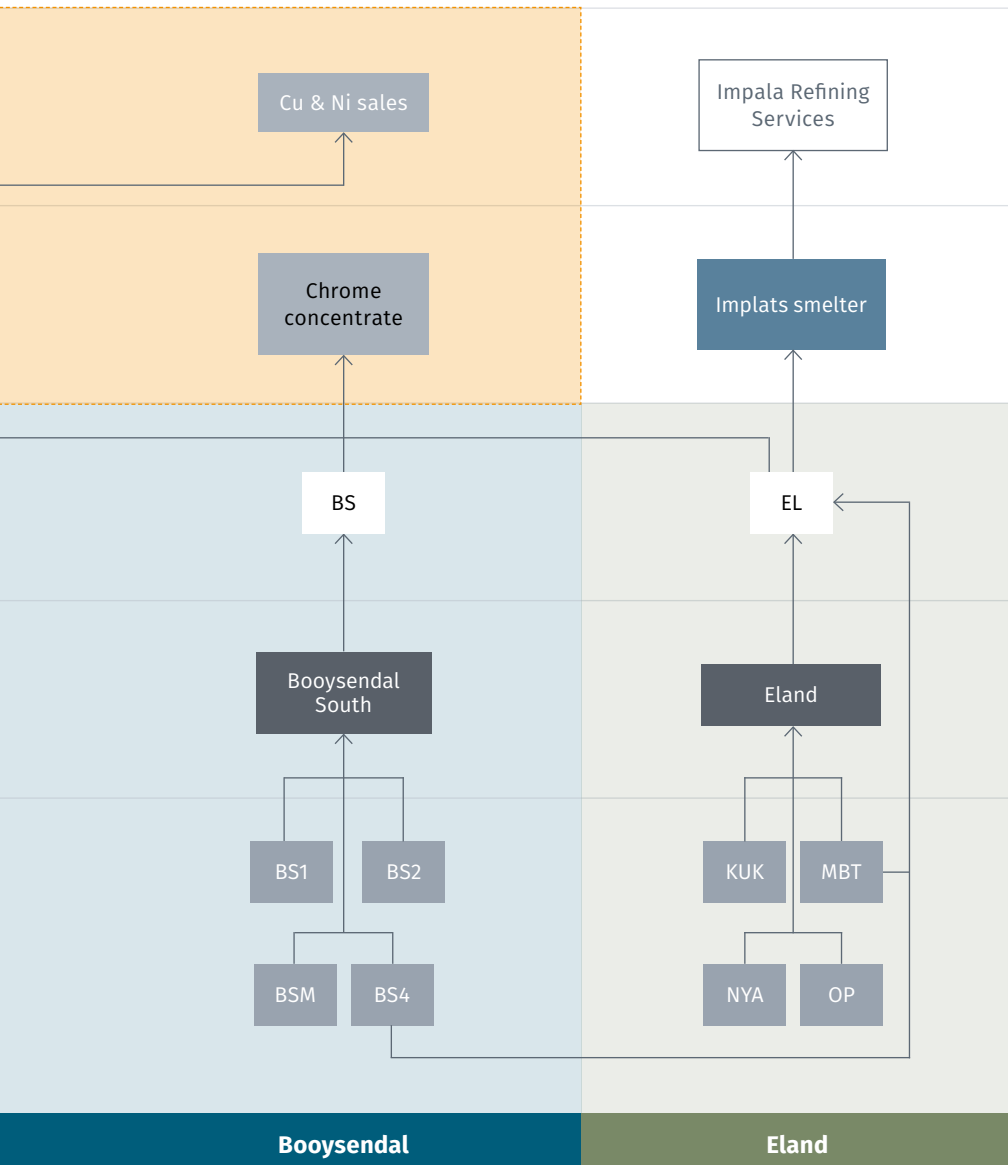
Since 2015, we have grown our downstream metallurgical processing capacity beyond the requirements of our own production. This has been done in order to both develop and grow our PGM recycling business following the acquisition of the US assets in 2018, as well as to be able to offer downstream metallurgical processing services to junior PGM miners. This leverages our metallurgical processing capacity to diversify our revenue streams and further reduce overall operational risk, whilst providing an important service to the PGM sector.



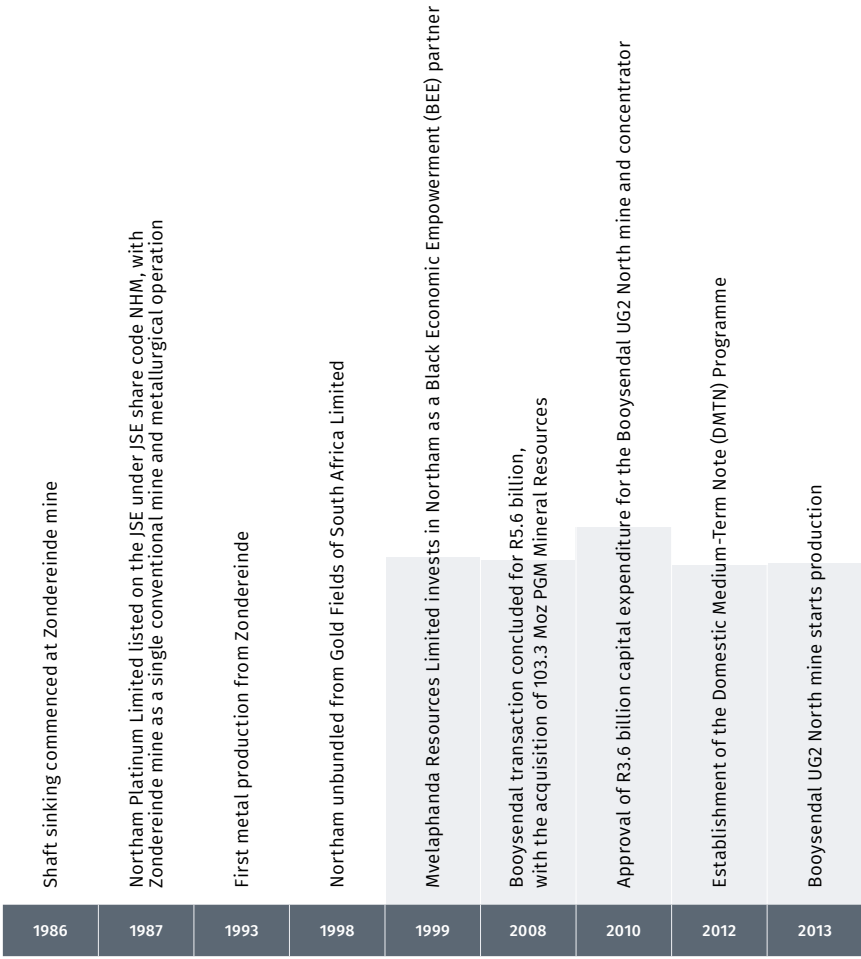
Our strategic journey to reduce operational risk through diversification

Below is a summary of the Northam group as at 2010 to the current position.

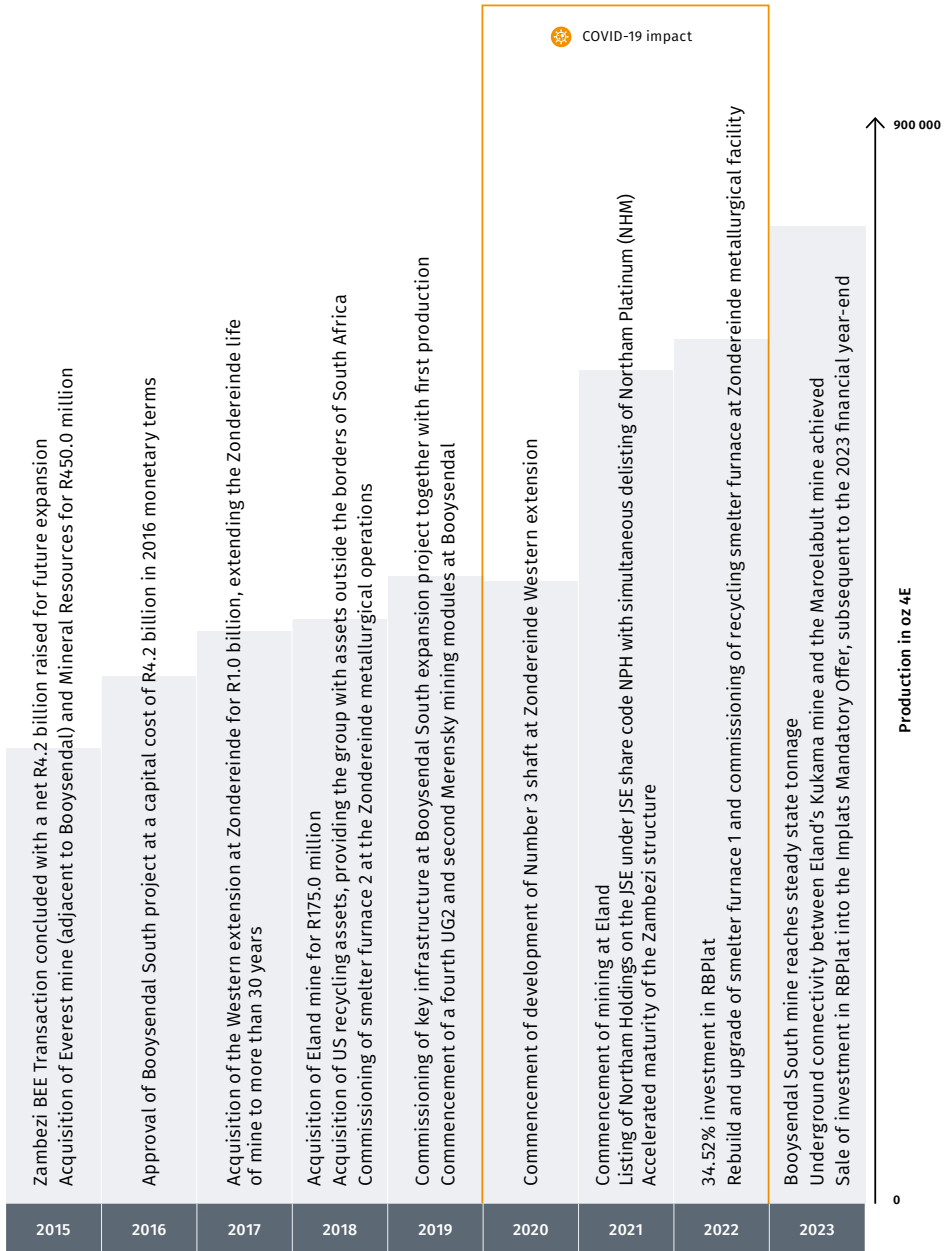




A timeline of our operational diversification



● Production graph shown, expressed as equivalent refined metal produced from own operations as 4E ounces (oz 4E).





Booyssendal – the lowest cost PGM producer in the industry



**Booyssendal
North mine**

Our commitment to create value for shareholders

Northam is an independent, integrated producer of PGMs, listed on the JSE, benefitting from the full mine to market value stream.

We are pursuing a four-phase growth strategy, investing significant financial resources to safely, efficiently and sustainably increase our PGM production against the sector trend of depleting supply.

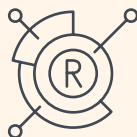
Key ingredients of sustainability in mining are the magnitude and quality of the Mineral Resources in a mining company's asset base. This determines the ability to produce into the future. Northam's mineral inventory, contained in our three operating mines, is large, relatively shallow and boasts some of the highest metal grades in the PGM sector, whilst being largely amenable to mechanised mining.

These are the key components of our investment case:

We produce metals essential for a cleaner, greener and fairer world



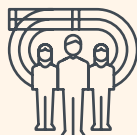
We employ a disciplined approach to capital allocation



We have built and manage low-cost, sustainable operations



Our experienced leadership team has a strong and proven track record



The world needs the metals we produce.

PGMs are special metals that aid the attainment of a cleaner, greener, fairer world. They are amongst the rarest and most precious of metals, and **they possess unique properties** that are essential to a growing number of industrial applications.

PGMs occur at very low concentrations, with most PGM deposits located in South Africa where there has been a dearth

of investment for more than a decade.

PGMs are an essential component of catalytic converters, which are the exhaust emission control devices that reduce emissions of toxic gases and pollutants from internal combustion engines (ICE).

PGMs are used in the production of hydrogen, particularly green hydrogen, as well as in **fuel cells** that produce clean electricity from hydrogen.

Applications for PGMs are growing.

They are used in the production of fertilisers, industrial chemicals and in modern drugs for cancer treatment, as well as in uses ranging from lightbulbs to airbags to medical devices.

The long-term fundamentals for PGMs remain strong and this will support pricing in the future. Short-term price fluctuations can be expected, but our strategy and investment case is built on long-term sustainability.

The long-term success of the business depends on achieving an optimal balance between growth, sustaining operations and **returning value** to the providers of capital.

The rewards that accrue from mining can be significant, benefitting not only shareholders but also the broader economy.

Mining is capital intensive and operates over relatively **long-time horizons** while commodity prices follow shorter period cyclical patterns. It is not possible to accrue

reward without applying capital and accepting commensurate risk, whilst pursuing a strategy that is both prudent and consistent.

Since 2015, Northam has pursued a consistent strategy of organically **growing production down the industry cost curve whilst reducing operational risk and returning free cash** generated from its operations to shareholders.

Our strategy remains unchanged.

Our capital allocation and treasury decisions have been **guided by our strategy** and we have been consistent in our approach of growing our production base.

We have **increased our production** of PGMs over the past 8 years, and our mines now **operate at the lower end of the industry cost curve**.

We have now embarked on the final phase of our strategy, which is **returning value to shareholders**.

A cornerstone of our strategy is the development of **low-cost, long-life assets**.

This de-risks our operations against potentially subdued or volatile commodity markets, while positioning the company for further strong financial performance.

Our assets and infrastructure are world class and our mining

methods are tailored to optimally extract and beneficiate our large, long-life ore bodies.

We have developed our assets in a modular fashion to **minimise capital risk**. In so doing, we have targeted **synergistic enhancement** and **increased mechanisation** to grow production whilst lowering operational risk and enhancing our relative position on the industry cost curve.

Our robust financial position, the structure of our growth programme and the design and management of our operations ideally positions Northam to benefit from reduced operational risk, thereby creating value.

Our medium-term annual production target from our wholly-owned operations remains **1 Moz 4E**.

It is our people that make our business successful, and we believe that **we have an exceptional team who are committed and loyal**.

Our team is experienced — our board and management teams are skilled across multiple disciplines and have an excellent track record of effectively and responsibly directing and managing our operations, whilst growing the business and successfully delivering on all projects.

We are innovative — we embrace a culture of innovation. This is demonstrated by our ability to take measured risk when it comes to the application of new technology, as well as through our track record of smart acquisitions. This is not new to Northam. It is how we have always operated, from the early days of the development of hydropower and backfill technologies at Zondereinde, through to the application of aerial rope

conveyors at Booyensdal and to how we structure our mining crews at Eland to maximise team stability.

We are decisive and swift — we have a strong and cohesive team that assesses risk and return, making risk-adjusted decisions and following through on them. It is the way we do things and our track record demonstrates this.

Number 3 shaft – extending the life of Zondereinde

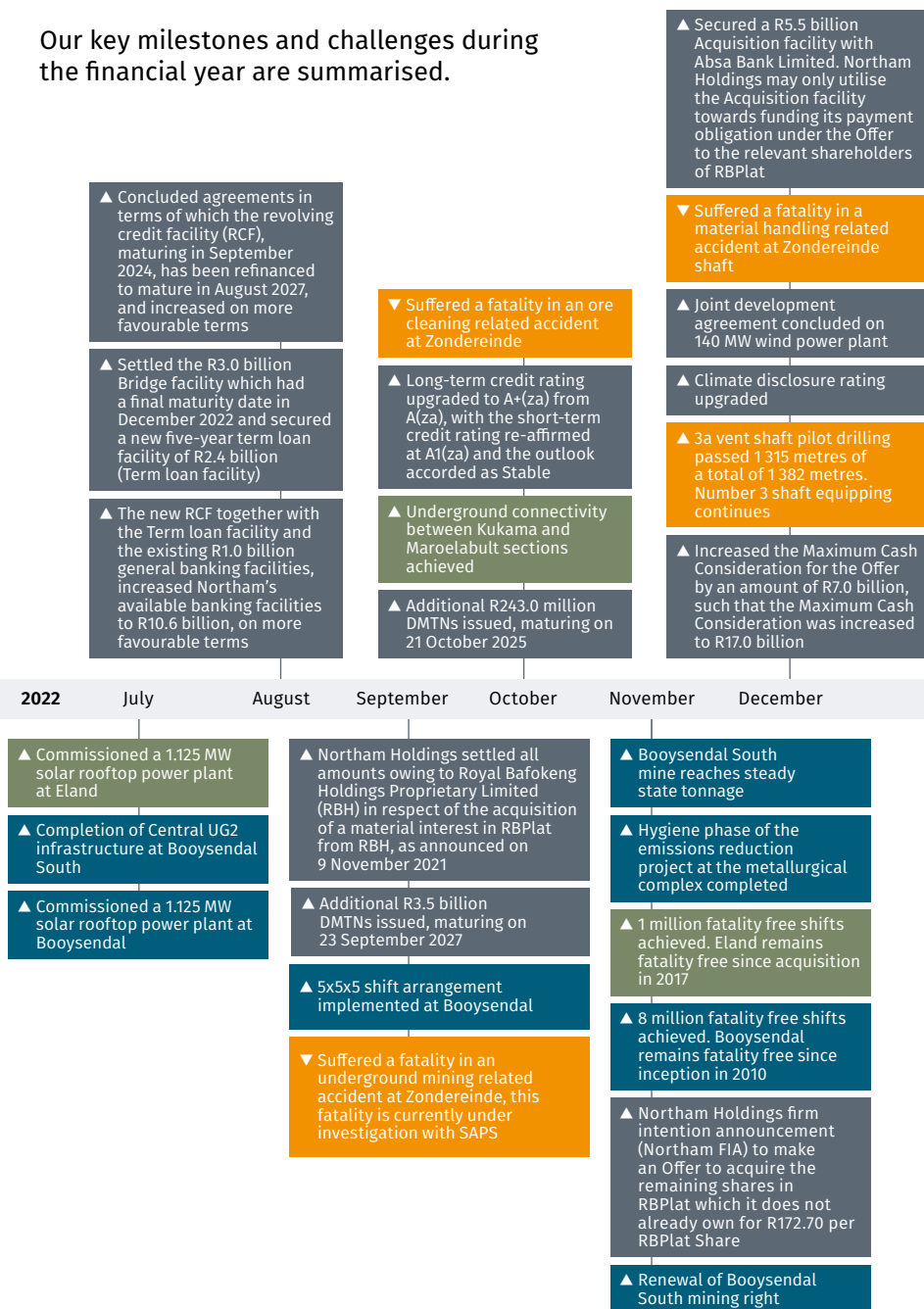




**Assembled headgear
and winder house at
Number 3 shaft**

The year at a glance

Our key milestones and challenges during the financial year are summarised.



Operations

● Zondereinde

● Booyseendal

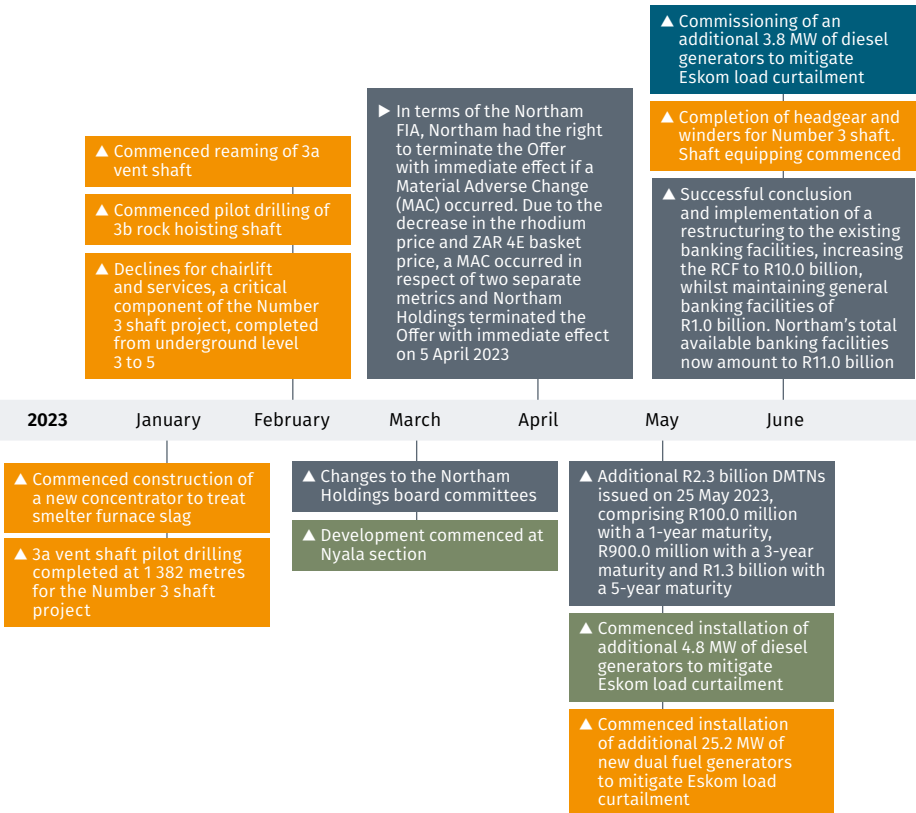
● Eland

● Group

▲ Value creation

▶ Value preservation

▼ Value erosion



Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves

Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves are fundamental to the group's ability to operate

Mineral Resources are the product of mineral assets and exploration processes

224.14 Moz 4E

Group total Mineral Resources
F2022: 225.47 Moz 4E

Mineral Reserves are the outcome of mine planning and scheduling, as well as the application of capital

34.38 Moz 4E

Group total Mineral Reserves
F2022: 34.50 Moz 4E



Core to the group's operational strategy of growth and productivity optimisation has been the strengthening of our Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves base. This has been facilitated through the acquisition of quality assets in strategic locations, backed up by robust and ongoing exploration, evaluation and planning processes following best practice in line with the prescripts of the South African Code for the Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (2016), (the SAMREC Code (2016)).

We consider the group's current Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves positions to be of sufficient scale and quality to support a sustainable production profile in line with our strategic intent.

Summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves Statement 2023

Northam's total attributable Mineral Resources as at 30 June 2023, expressed as *in situ* metal content, comprises 224.14 Moz 4E, a decrease of 1.33 Moz 4E on the previous year. The total metal content in Mineral Reserves as at 30 June 2023, comprises 34.38 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.12 Moz 4E on the previous year.

Northam's Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for its wholly-owned Booyssendal, Eland and Zondereinde platinum mines, as at 30 June 2023, have been prepared by the group's Competent Persons using the guidelines of the SAMREC Code (2016).

In addition, as at 30 June 2023, Northam had a 34.52% interest in RBPlat and resultantly declares attributable Mineral

Resources and Mineral Reserves for the RBPlat mines. This interest has been disposed of subsequent to 30 June 2023. Northam also has a 50% attributable stake in the Dwaalkop joint venture through its wholly-owned subsidiary Mvelaphanda Resources Proprietary Limited (Mvelaphanda). The attributable Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for the RBPlat mines and Dwaalkop joint venture were assessed by RBPlat and Sibanye-Stillwater Limited (Sibanye-Stillwater) respectively and have been reported using the guidelines of the SAMREC Code (2016) as at 31 December 2022.

The Mineral Resources (total Measured, Indicated and Inferred) are *in situ* estimates reported inclusive of the Mineral Reserves (Proved and Probable) for 4E (combined platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold). Mineral Reserves are reported as fully-diluted material delivered to the concentrators.

Mr. Damian Smith BSc (Hons), MSc, Northam's Executive: New business and Lead Competent Person, takes full accountability for the reporting of the Mineral Resources and the Mineral Reserves. The company declares that it has written confirmation from the Lead Competent Person, that the information disclosed in this report is compliant with the SAMREC Code (2016) and, where applicable, the relevant Section 12.13 of the JSE Listings Requirements as well as those of the SAMREC Code (2016) Table 1, and that it may be published in the form and context in which it was intended.

Competent Persons for the compilation of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves ^{1,2,3,4,5,6,7}

Company/ operations	Responsibility	Name	Position/Title	Qualifications	Years of PGM experience	Affiliation	Member Number
Northam Group	Mineral Resources & Mineral Reserves	Damian Smith	Executive: New Business	BSc (Hons) Geology; MSc Mining and Exploration Geology	27	SACNASP	400323/4
	Mineral Resources & Mineral Reserves	Dennis Hoffmann	Mineral Resources Manager	BSc (Hons) Geology; MSc Geology	19	SACNASP	400220/10
	Mineral Resources	Paula Preston	Group Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology; MSc Geology	14	SACNASP	400429/04
Northam Booyssendal	Mineral Resources	Meshack Mqadi	Chief Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology	14	SACNASP	400703/15
	Mineral Reserves	Willie Swartz	Manager: Technical Services	NHD Mineral Resource Management	19	SAIMM	709852
Northam Eland	Mineral Resources	Mabule Modiba	Chief Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology	11	SACNASP	400749/15
	Mineral Reserves	Robby Ramphore	Manager: Technical Services	NHD Mineral Resource Management	26	SAIMM	705482
Northam Zondereinde	Mineral Resources	Mpumelelo Thabethe	Chief Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology	13	SACNASP	400309/14
	Mineral Reserves	Charl van Jaarsveld	Manager: Technical Services	BSc (Hons) Geology	18	SACNASP	400268/05
Sibanye- Stillwater Dwaalkop	Mineral Resources	Nicole Wansbury	Unit Manager Geology: Resources	MSc Geology	17	SACNASP	400060/11
RBPlat RBPlat	Mineral Resources	Jaco Vermuelen	Group Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology	24	SACNASP	400232/12
	Mineral Reserves	Clive Ackhurst	Mineral Resource Manager – BRPM	BSc (Hons) Mining Engineering	31	ECSA	20090200
	Mineral Reserves	Sybrandt Byleveldt	Mineral Resource Manager – Styldrift	BTech Mineral Resource Management	27	SAIMM	706557

Notes:

¹ Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for the RBPlat mines are declared by RBPlat. Northam has consent from RBPlat's Lead Competent Persons for their managed PGM operations to publish the Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves as at 31 December 2022.

² Mineral Resources for the Dwaalkop joint venture are declared by Sibanye-Stillwater. Northam has consent from Sibanye-Stillwater's Lead Competent Person for their SA PGM operations and projects to publish the Mineral Resources as at 31 December 2022.

³ SACNASP – South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions.

⁴ ECSA – Engineering Council of South Africa.

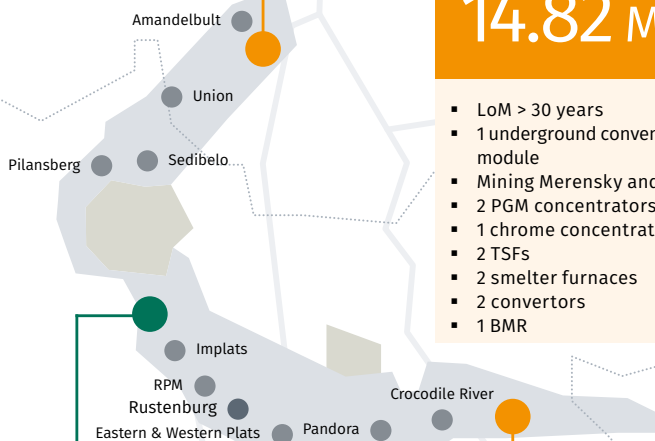
⁵ IMSSA – Institute of Mine Surveyors of Southern Africa.

⁶ SAIMM – The Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.

⁷ Further details can be found in the full Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves statement, which is available on the company's website, www.northam.co.za.

Location of our Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves

Bushveld location plan indicating current PGM mining operations and Northam's attributable 4E Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves.



Zondereinde

78.91 Moz 4E¹
14.82 Moz 4E²

- LoM > 30 years
- 1 underground conventional mining module
- Mining Merensky and UG2
- 2 PGM concentrators
- 1 chrome concentrator
- 2 TSFs
- 2 smelter furnaces
- 2 convertors
- 1 BMR

RBPlat*

22.67 Moz 4E¹
5.22 Moz 4E²

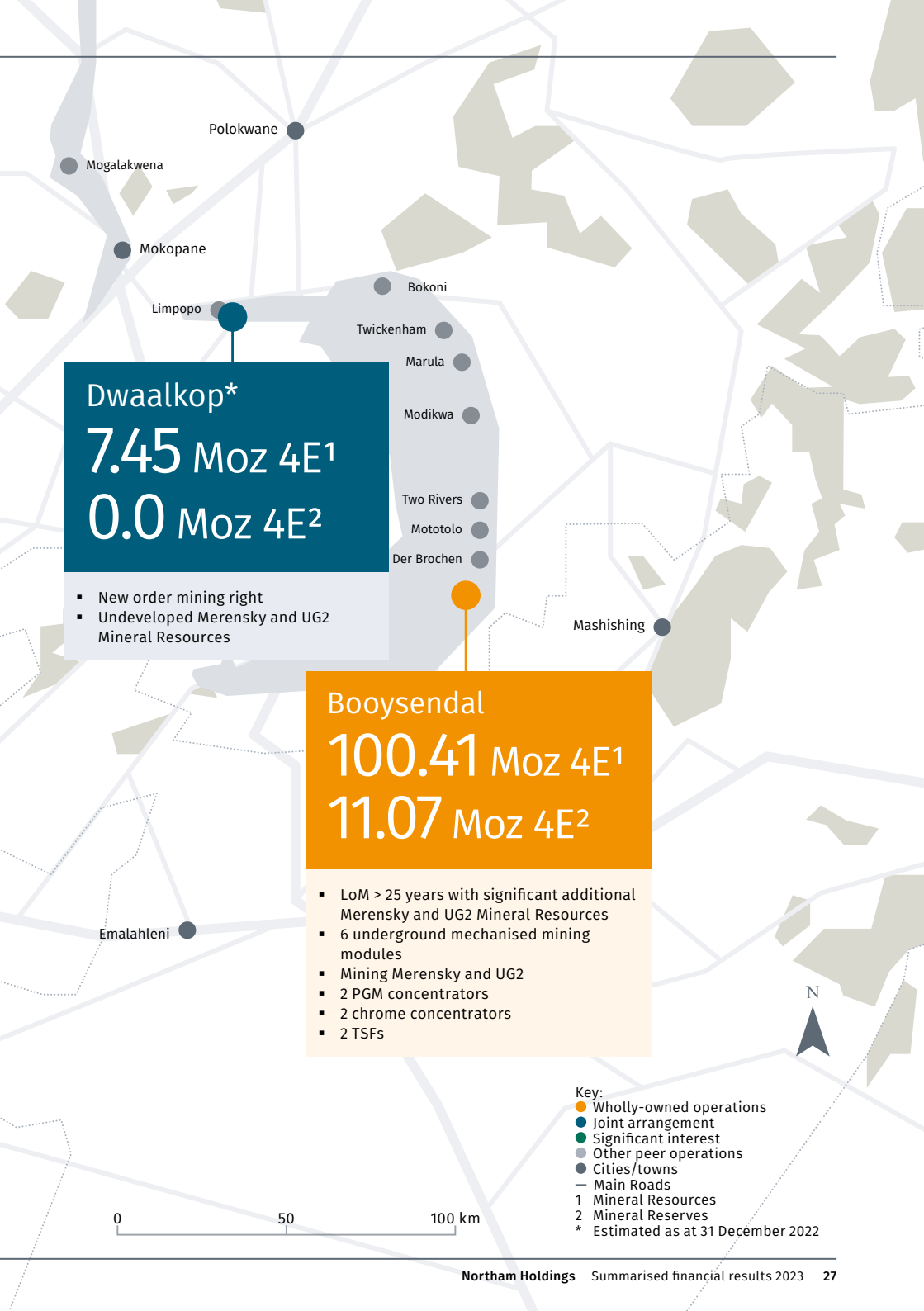
- LoM > 30 years
- 3 underground mining modules (2 conventional, 1 mechanised)
- Mining Merensky and UG2
- 2 PGM concentrators
- 2 TSFs
- Purchase of concentrate agreement with Anglo American Platinum Refining Services

The investment in RBPlat was disposed of subsequent to year-end

Eland

14.70 Moz 4E¹
3.27 Moz 4E²

- LoM > 30 years
- 3 underground hybrid mining modules
- 1 open pit mining module
- Mining UG2
- Merensky Mineral Resources
- 1 PGM concentrator
- 1 chrome concentrator
- 4 TSFs





**Chairlift at
Eland mine**



Mineral Resources

Changes to the Mineral Resources during the year

Northam's attributable combined Mineral Resources as at 30 June 2023, expressed as metal content, comprises 224.14 Moz 4E, a decrease of 1.33 Moz 4E on the previous year.

- Combined Mineral Resources at the Booyssendal mine totalled 100.41 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.84 Moz 4E. This decrease is the net result of mining depletions (-0.77 Moz 4E), together with changes to metal content associated with re-evaluation of the orebodies (-0.07 Moz 4E)
- Attributable combined Mineral Resources in the Dwaalkop joint venture totalled 7.45 Moz 4E, an increase of 0.33 Moz 4E. This increase is the result of the re-evaluation of the UG2 Reef cut to support mechanised mining extraction
- Combined Mineral Resources at the Eland mine totalled 14.70 Moz 4E, an increase of 0.27 Moz 4E. This increase is the result of the re-evaluation of Mineral Resources where the UG2 Reef cut was revised, and a geostatistical estimation method was applied
- Attributable combined Mineral Resources at the RBPlat mines totalled 22.67 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.39 Moz 4E. This decrease is mainly the result of mining depletion
- Combined Mineral Resources at the Zondereinde mine totalled 78.91 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.70 Moz 4E. This decrease is the net result of mining depletions (-0.55 Moz 4E) and re-evaluation of the orebodies (-0.15 Moz 4E)

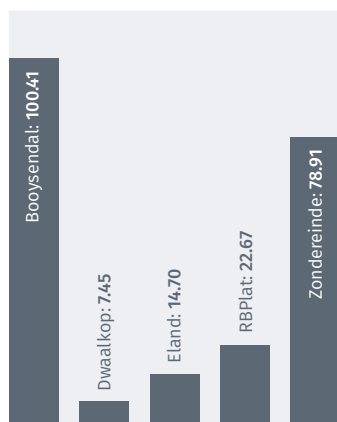
4E Mineral Resources estimate (combined Measured, Indicated and Inferred)^{1,2,3,4,5}

Operation	30 June 2023 4E			30 June 2022 4E		
	Mt	g/t	Moz	Mt	g/t	Moz
Booyssendal	819.86	3.81	100.41	833.30	3.78	101.25
Dwaalkop ⁶	66.13	3.50	7.45	54.45	4.07	7.12
Eland	121.23	3.77	14.70	117.15	3.83	14.43
RBPlat ⁷	117.00	6.03	22.67	118.53	6.05	23.06
Zondereinde	402.11	6.10	78.91	404.96	6.11	79.61
Total	1526.33	4.57	224.14	1528.39	4.59	225.47

→ See footnotes on page 33.

Mineral Resources

Attributable total Mineral Resources Moz 4E



Mineral Resources

Annual change in total Mineral Resources Moz 4E



Mineral Reserves

Changes to the Mineral Reserves during the year

Northam's attributable combined Mineral Reserves as at 30 June 2023, expressed as metal content, comprise 34.38 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.12 Moz 4E on the previous year

- Combined Mineral Reserves at the Booyssendal mine totalled 11.07 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.06 Moz 4E. This was the net result of an increase in the UG2 Reef (+0.18 Moz 4E), mainly due to mining depletion offset by an increase of the size of the mining block, together with a decrease in the Merensky Reef (-0.24 Moz 4E), due to a mining depletion and orebody re-evaluation
- Combined Mineral Reserves at the Eland mine totalled 3.27 Moz 4E, an increase of 0.07 Moz 4E. This was the result of mining

depletion (-0.05 Moz 4E), orebody re-evaluation (-0.02 Moz 4E) and an improvement in modifying factors (+0.14 Moz 4E)

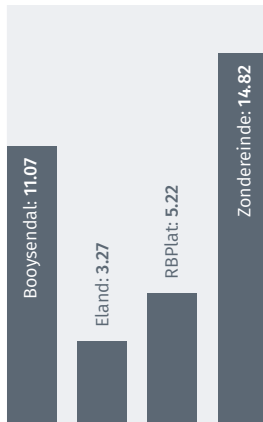
- Attributable combined Mineral Reserves at the RBPlat mines totalled 5.22 Moz 4E. The decrease of 0.24 Moz 4E is mainly due to mining depletion
- Combined Mineral Reserves at the Zondereinde mine totalled 14.82 Moz 4E, an increase of 0.11 Moz 4E. This is the net result of mining depletion (-0.36 Moz 4E), extension of the Merensky Reef mining layout along strike (+0.23 Moz 4E), a change in orebody evaluation (-0.02 Moz 4E) and an improvement of the modifying factors (+0.26 Moz 4E)

4E Mineral Reserves estimate (combined Proved and Probable)^{1,2,4,5}

Operation	30 June 2023 4E			30 June 2022 4E		
	Mt	g/t	Moz	Mt	g/t	Moz
Booyssendal	131.80	2.61	11.07	129.88	2.67	11.13
Eland	30.10	3.38	3.27	30.91	3.22	3.20
RBPlat ⁷	38.92	4.17	5.22	40.38	4.21	5.46
Zondereinde	95.01	4.85	14.82	96.33	4.75	14.71
Total	295.83	3.61	34.38	297.50	3.61	34.50

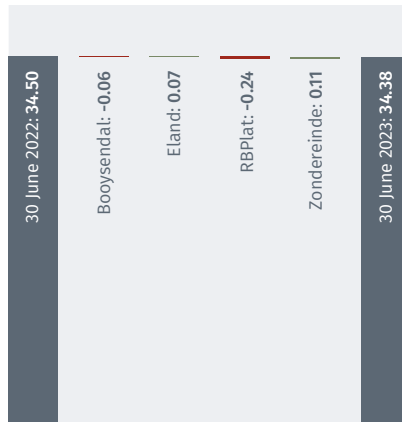
Mineral Reserves

Attributable total Mineral Reserves Moz 4E

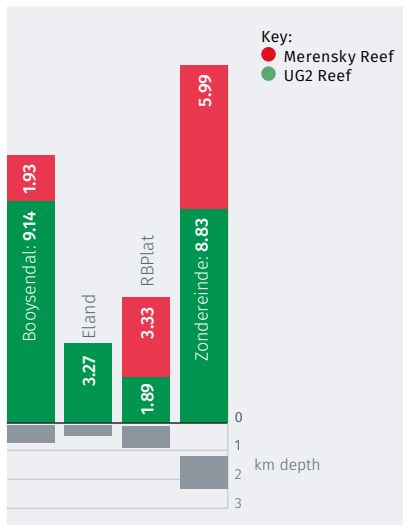


Mineral Reserves

Annual change in total Mineral Reserves Moz 4E



Mineral Reserves depth range Moz 4E



Notes:

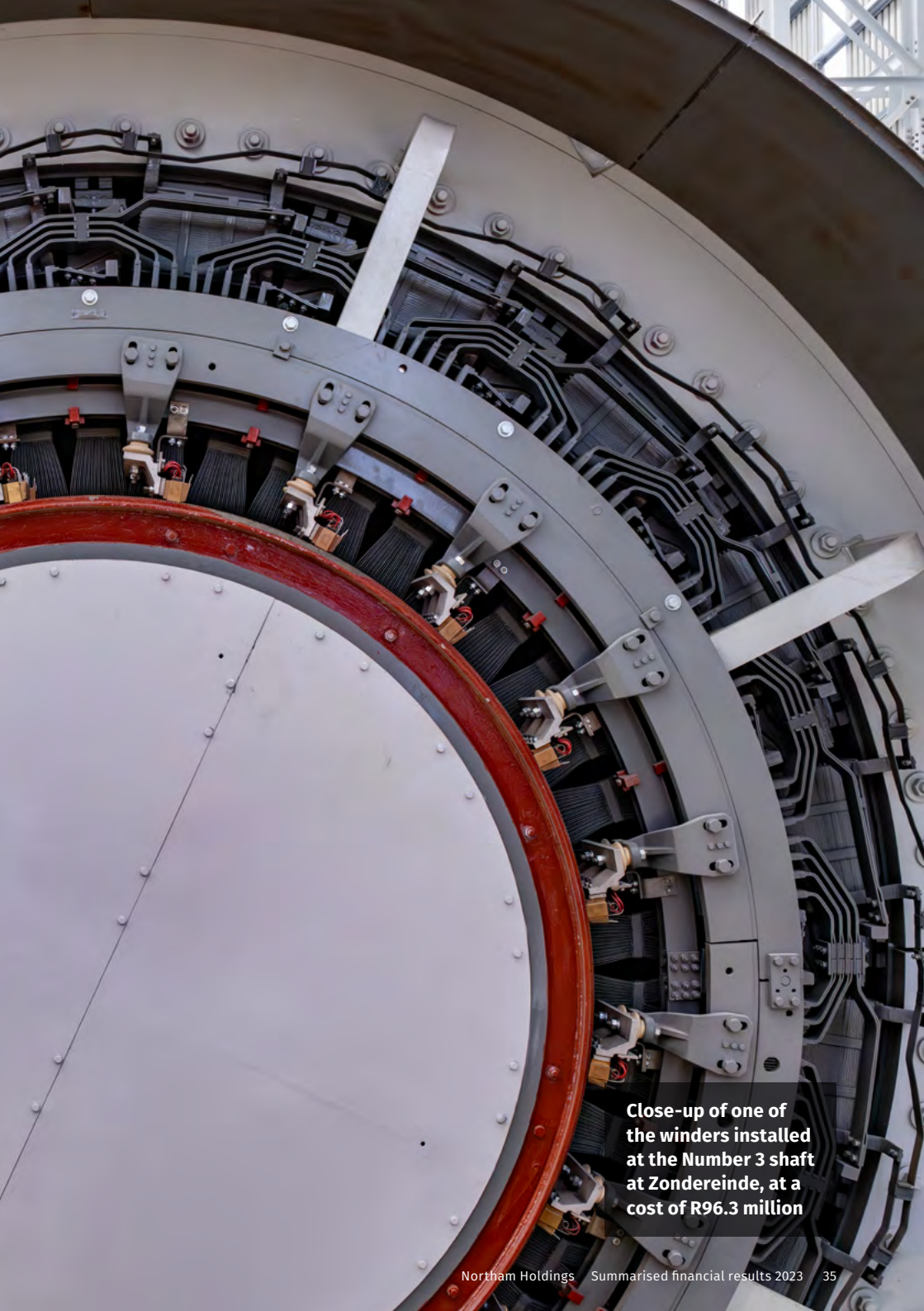
- Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves estimates are reported on a Northam attributable basis. These include those which are either from properties wholly-owned by Northam or its wholly-owned subsidiaries (Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited and Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited), or from the Dwaalkop joint venture, in which Northam holds a 50% interest, or from an associate, RBPlat, in which Northam holds a 34.52% interest.
- Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves rest entirely within the Merensky and UG2 ore bodies of the Bushveld Complex, South Africa.
- Mineral Resources are reported as *in situ* estimates inclusive of Mineral Reserves.
- PGM grade is expressed as 4E (combined platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold), this being synonymous with 3PGE+Au and 4E PGE.
- Rounding of numbers in the tables may result in minor computational discrepancies. Where this occurs, it is deemed insignificant.
- Current Mineral Resources for Dwaalkop are quoted as at 31 December 2022 while those of the previous year are as at 31 December 2021. There are no Mineral Reserves declared for Dwaalkop.
- Current Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for RBPlat are quoted as at 31 December 2022, while those of the previous year are as at 31 December 2021.



Refer to the Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves statement, available on our website.

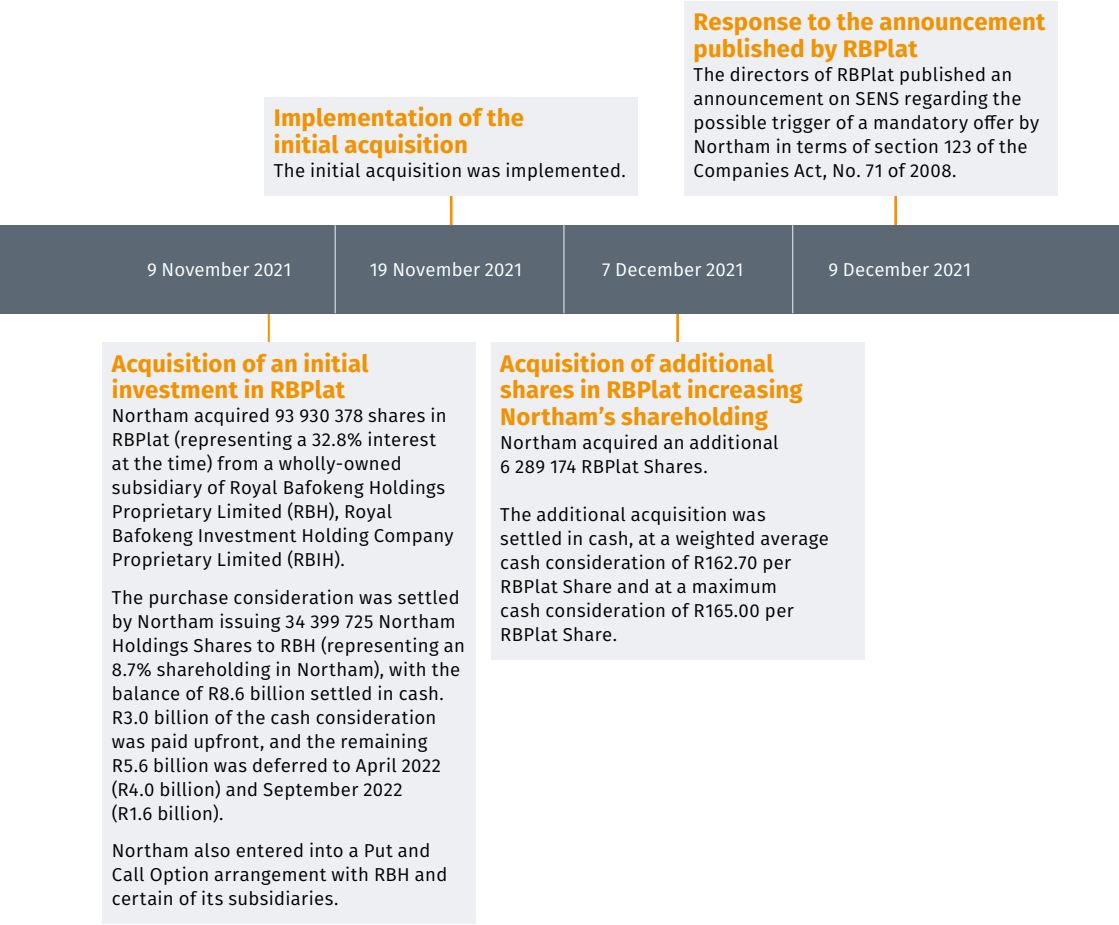


Our investment in RBPlat



Close-up of one of the winders installed at the Number 3 shaft at Zondereinde, at a cost of R96.3 million

Our investment in RBPlat – a timeline



Northam announced its firm intention to make an offer to acquire the remaining RBPlat Shares

Northam published a Firm Intention Announcement (Northam FIA) in respect of a proposed Offer by Northam to acquire all or a portion of the remaining RBPlat Shares, not already held for R172.70 per RBPlat Share.

The proposed Offer price was equivalent to the R180.50 paid to RBH for the initial acquisition in November 2021, less dividends subsequently declared by RBPlat. The Offer consideration was to be settled either fully in cash, or a combination of cash and Northam Holdings Shares by way of a cash ratchet mechanism, depending on the level of acceptance of the Offer.

30 March 2022

9 November 2022

7 December 2022

Takeover Regulation Panel (TRP) dismisses submission by RBPlat in relation to an alleged mandatory offer by Northam

Following Northam's submission to the TRP in response to RBPlat's allegation that Northam triggered a mandatory offer, the TRP ruled in favour of Northam's position that the alleged mandatory offer was not triggered.

Extension to the posting date of the Northam Offer Circular

The TRP granted an extension of the posting date of the Northam Offer Circular to Friday, 23 December 2022.

Continued on the next page

Increase to the maximum cash consideration in relation to the Offer, from R10.0 billion to R17.0 billion

Northam increased the quantum of the Maximum Cash Consideration by an amount of R7.0 billion, such that the Maximum Cash Consideration increased to R17.0 billion.

The Maximum Cash Consideration was funded by Northam's cash on hand, available banking facilities and a R5.5 billion Acquisition facility which would only be utilised if Offer acceptances resulted in Northam holding more than 57% in RBPlat.

Withdrawal of Implants complaints and extension of posting date of the Offer Circular and Transaction Circular

Following Implants' withdrawal of its complaints and the TRP's confirmation that the Northam FIA, and subsequent increase in the Maximum Cash Consideration, was legally valid, Northam was allowed to proceed with the Offer.

However, the lapse of time since the intended posting date of the Northam Offer Circular following the uncertainty and delays created by the Implants complaints; the publication by RBPlat of its financial results for the year ended 31 December 2022, on Wednesday, 8 March 2023; and the anticipated publication of Northam's financial results for the 6 months ended 31 December 2022, on Friday, 24 March 2023, resulted in various updates being required to be made to the Northam Offer Circular prior to resubmitting it to the JSE and the TRP for approval.

The TRP therefore approved Friday, 28 April 2023 as the posting date for the Northam Offer Circular.

12 December 2022

22 December 2022

9 & 16 March 2023

Further extension to the posting date of the Northam Offer Circular

The draft Northam Offer Circular was formally approved by the JSE on Thursday, 15 December 2022, conditional on receipt of approval from the TRP.

At such date, the TRP had not raised any concerns with the Northam Offer Circular. However, as a result of complaints raised by Implants relating to the Northam FIA and Northam increasing the Maximum Cash Consideration, the TRP withheld its approval of the posting of the Northam Offer Circular until such time as it made a determination in respect of the Implants complaints (TRP Determination).

The TRP therefore granted a further extension to the posting date.

Announcement of Northam's acceptance of the Implats Mandatory Offer in respect of Northam's entire 34.5% shareholding in RBPlat

Pursuant to the disposal of Northam's interest in RBPlat into the Implats Mandatory Offer, Northam received R90.00 in cash and 0.3 Implats Shares for each RBPlat Share disposed off. Accordingly, Northam received, in aggregate, R9.0 billion in cash and 30 065 866 Implats Shares on 24 July 2023.

5 April 2023

30 June 2023

20 July 2023

21 July 2023

Occurrence of Material Adverse Changes and termination of the Offer

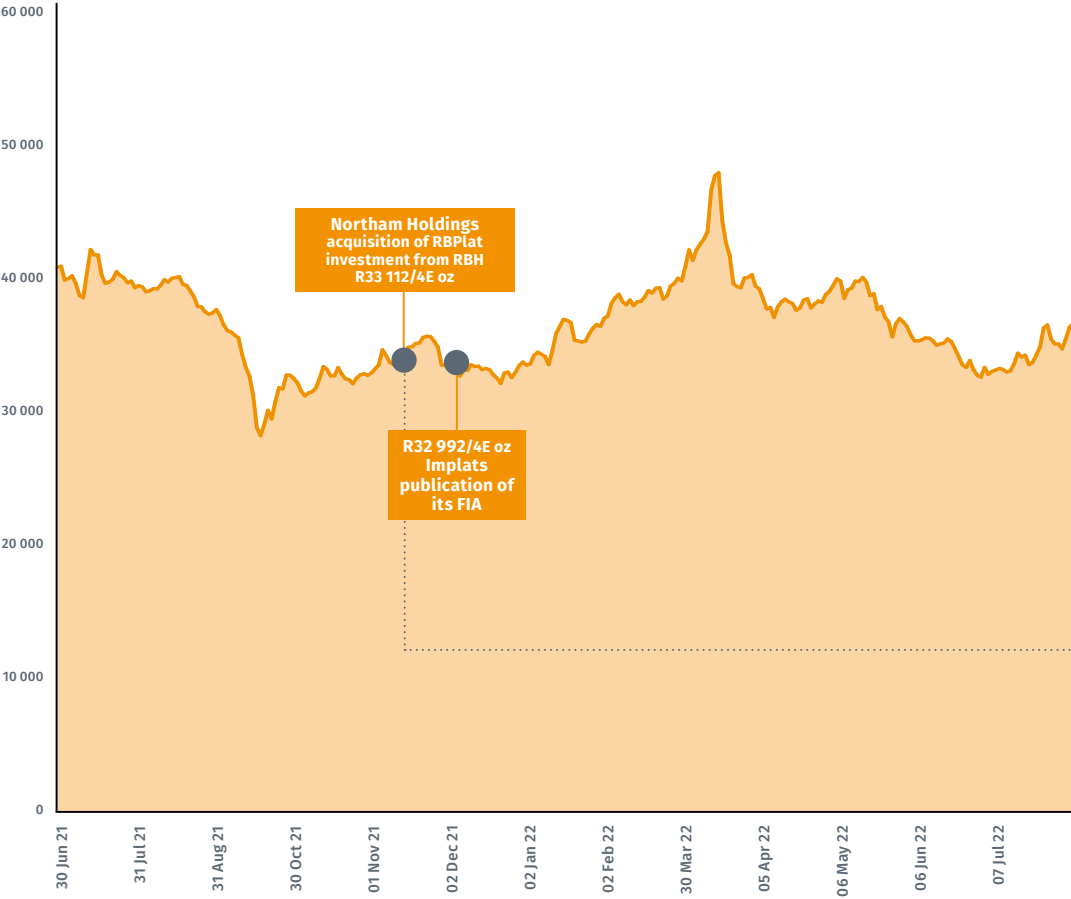
Due to the occurrence of MAC in the ZAR 4E basket price, as well as the rhodium price, Northam elected to exercise its protection rights under the MAC provisions, set out in the Northam FIA, and terminate the Offer.

Subsequently the TRP Cash Confirmation and guarantee of R17.0 billion was released and all debt incurred with regard to the TRP Cash Confirmation was settled in full.

Implats Mandatory Offer closed

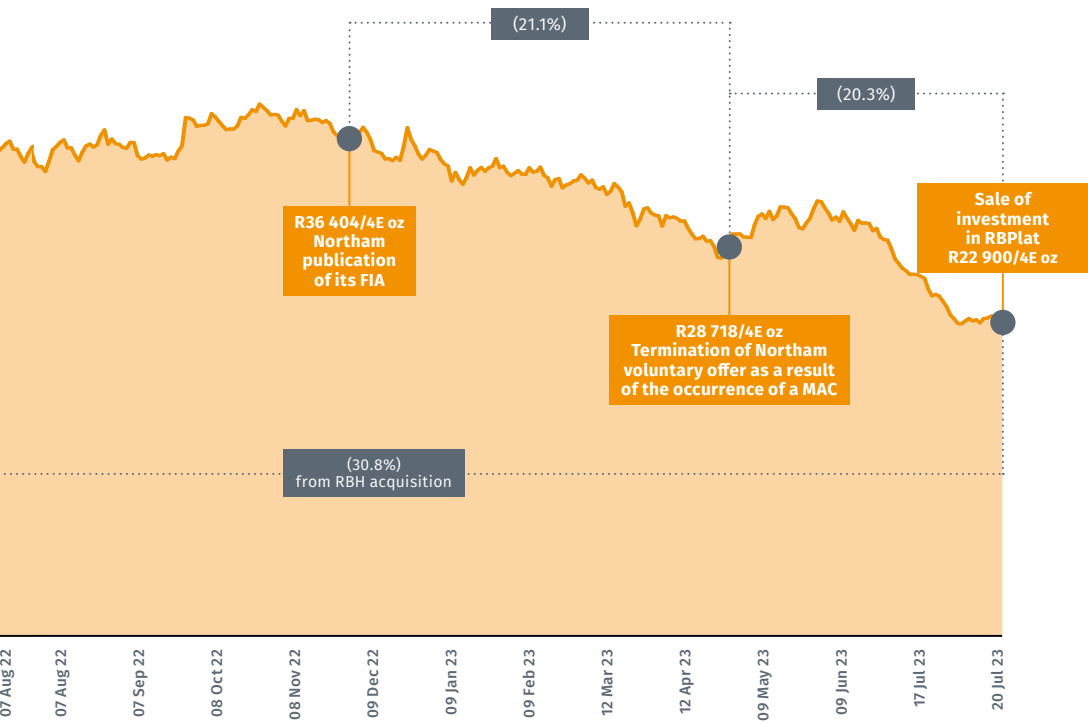
Reduction in the PGM price since our investment in RBPlat

Historical ZAR 4E basket price has been determined based on the following RBPlat prill split: platinum (63.0%), palladium (27.4%), rhodium (6.4%) and gold (3.1%).



The prevailing PGM market conditions and the material decline in the PGM basket price may signal a potentially protracted cyclical downturn.

Various factors are impacting the global demand for PGMs. As a consequence, PGM prices have declined. Moreover, future PGM prices remain uncertain.





CEO Q&A – A message from Paul Dunne

Why did Northam pursue the initial acquisition in RBPlat?

Our views on the RBPlat asset base, in particular the value of a shallow, long-life orebody, are well publicised. Northam retains the fundamental belief that these assets, over time and supported with capital and strong mining interventions, have the potential to deliver sustainable long-term returns. Northam has a very strong operational track record of developing orebodies, as we have shown at Booyendal, as well as the ability to mine in challenging conditions, which gave us the conviction to pursue the asset.

We predicted from the outset that Implats might respond to our acquisition of a substantial stake in RBPlat by pursuing its own competitive bid, which is exactly what happened. We also predicted upfront that this would likely provide Northam

with, in commercial terms, essentially a put option, should the market conditions change adversely to the point where equity valuations no longer stack up against our initial valuation. This is precisely what transpired in 2023. Northam purposefully never crossed the 35% threshold, thereby never triggering a mandatory offer, and retained and vigorously protected the company's optionality throughout.

Did you seek to engage with Implats to potentially pursue a joint venture?

Yes we did. To provide more context to this, Implats chose, as was their right, to also acquire a substantial interest in RBPlat at the outset and then crossed into a mandatory offer position very early on in December 2021 without first engaging with Northam as the then largest RBPlat shareholder.

During late 2022, when both entities were in a position of holding less than 40% of RBPlat and after Northam published its firm intention to make a voluntary conditional offer, we formally reached out to Implats to establish whether a form of joint venture, to use a common term, could be pursued. Implats, again as was their right, declined the invitation and we accepted their position.

If the asset was of such importance to Northam, why did Northam terminate its offer and eventually accept the Implats offer?

The importance of the asset must always be cross-checked against the value proposition and various risk adjusted outcomes taking into account changing market circumstances.

During 2021 and 2022, the PGM market presented very different fundamentals to what has transpired in 2023. The price of rhodium has declined by more than 70% since we acquired the initial stake and palladium has also declined substantially since then. The timing and structure of Northam's voluntary conditional offer allowed Northam to gain medium-term market information and certainty against which to evaluate the asset, whilst Northam also retained full optionality against the Implats Mandatory Offer. This provided a substantially break-even cash exit position

for Northam compared to the cash invested to acquire Northam's initial shareholding in RBPlat, plus a very liquid instrument in the Implats shares.

It is most unusual for any investor to be able to pursue a possible asset acquisition with substantial potential upside, whilst retaining, commercially speaking, a put option with full protection against the cash cost of the entry should market conditions adversely change. This was exactly Northam's position – it could pursue its own offer at any stage, or simply hold onto its stake in RBPlat and prevent a delisting of RBPlat whilst being able to veto any related party transactions involving Implats. Alternatively it could accept the Implats Mandatory Offer. Given the substantial cash underpin to the Implats Mandatory Offer, the overall exposure was largely protected.

The upside possibilities from this approach were sufficient to support the strategy, with extensive downside protection for Northam.

Importantly, Northam gained a strong, blue chip black economic empowerment shareholder in RBH, which has some of the most broad-based effective ownership credentials in South Africa, combined with a very strong investment portfolio which did not require any funding from Northam. To the contrary, RBH partially funded Northam's

acquisition of its RBPlat stake. The value of this empowerment shareholding is clear when considering the series of BEE transactions which Implats announced in respect of not only RBPlat, but also Implats.

Northam resolved to accept the Implats Mandatory Offer in July 2023 not because it changed its fundamental view of the RBPlat assets or was not comfortable holding onto its 34.5% shareholding, rather it was because the risk-adjusted benefits to accepting the Implats Mandatory Offer were considered to be a prudent response to a potentially protracted downturn in PGM fundamentals and the ability to return substantial value to shareholders whilst PGM equities are potentially underperforming against the broader market.

What do you make of the R4.1 billion impairment arising from the RBPlat transaction?

Northam accepted from the outset that there is a possibility that Northam may not extract exactly the same value from its investment in RBPlat compared to what was paid to RBH upfront, should the strategy to acquire control over RBPlat not materialise, including as a result of Northam choosing not to pursue it further and decide to dispose of the RBPlat shareholding, as what transpired in 2023.

The red line for Northam was not to make a cash loss on the transaction.

The impairment is largely driven by the adjusted equity valuations, including the substantial decline in the Implats share price in 2023.

When comparing the equity and cash elements involved in the RBPlat transaction, the cash proceeds from Northam's disposal to Implats approximates the cash paid to RBH and dividends received from RBPlat. On a "cash for cash" basis, we knew since 2022 that we had covered our entry cash cost.

On the equity side, the Northam equity used to settle a portion of the RBH purchase consideration was issued at a time when the Northam share price was trading at R243.28 per share.

Firstly, if we consider the equity element and the significant BEE credentials it introduced to Northam on a standalone basis, taking into account the material equity devaluations which occurred across the PGM sector since the beginning of 2023, then we consider there to be standalone value attributable to the BEE outcome, outside of the RBPlat transaction, for Northam. Secondly, if one accepts that the equity valuations across the sector represent restated relative asset values,

then the adjusted value differential between the Implats share consideration received by Northam, and the Northam equity paid to RBH, are in relatively close range. Furthermore, Northam has retained the RBH BEE benefit and did not pass this benefit across to Implats upon accepting the Implats Mandatory Offer. The importance of BEE, especially in mining, is evident from Implats' BEE transactions across RBPlat and Implats.

What will Northam do with the proceeds received from the RBPlat disposal?

The proceeds enabled Northam to further accelerate our current phase of returning value to shareholders quite dramatically, following our c. 30% share buyback completed in 2021, which buyback was partially debt funded.

The Board has resolved to declare a maiden dividend of R6.00 per Northam share, representing c. R2.4 billion of cash value returned to shareholders. Secondly, the Board has established a dividend

policy of a minimum of 25% of headline earnings. Thirdly, the Board has approved a R1 billion share buyback programme. A fourth consequence of the RBPlat disposal is an automatic and significant de-gearing of the Northam balance sheet, despite the maiden dividend and share buyback capital allocations. We have already achieved a significant reduction in gearing prior to the RBPlat disposal and this was driven by a strong operational performance and production increases, notwithstanding the high inflationary environment and high frequency of load curtailment events.

We are immensely proud to be able to return significant value to our shareholders despite the challenging PGM pricing and operating environment and to do so whilst significantly de-gearing and de-risking the balance sheet.

How do you see the near term for PGMs and Northam?

Current indications are that the market may remain under pressure for some time to come and we have not yet

seen fundamentals arising which are likely to move the market into more positive territory.

As such, we will continue to place emphasis on cost management and production efficiencies, including through pursuing smart production growth initiatives, as we have done in the past.

Our asset base is world class, very well developed and, importantly, also well funded. We have not compromised on development during the previous cyclical downturn and we believe our shareholders will benefit from this going forward. We have also completed substantial and very important upgrades to our above surface infrastructure and de-risked our routes to market, all of which places the overall asset portfolio on a strong footing should a protracted cyclical downturn materialise.

From a balance sheet perspective, we have increased and restructured our debt facilities and all of these remain fully undrawn, which provides a significant

funding buffer. Moreover, we have surplus cash, after taking into account the dividend declaration and share buyback programme, that will allow a reduction in short to medium-term external debt upon settling maturities arising in the ordinary course from our DMTN Programme.

We believe lower PGM prices will quickly demonstrate to the market where relative risk and value lie in the sector, as we have seen in the past. Conversely, should PGM prices recover quicker and stronger than currently anticipated, Northam is very well positioned to benefit from upside potential.

Paul Dunne
Chief executive officer

22 August 2023



Operational diversification through our projects



**Assembled
headgear for
Number 3 shaft**



**Raise bore drill rig
and the assembled
headgear at Number 3
shaft at Zondereinde**



Zondereinde Western extension

The addition of the Western extension will allow Zondereinde to increase its annual production to 350 000 oz 4E and has extended its remaining life of mine to over 30 years. Furthermore, the expanded mining footprint is enabling the creation of direct, meaningful, sustainable employment for an additional 600 people.

The acquisition of the Western extension in early 2018 provided Zondereinde with immediate access to an additional 3.6 kilometres of mineable strike to the west of its existing underground operations. Exploration data indicates that this section contains PGM Mineral Resources of over 20 Moz 4E within both the Merensky and UG2 orebodies. The Merensky Reef predominantly comprises the high-grade P2 sub-type and the ground is unaffected by any significant faults or dykes. This should allow for efficient mining.

The development of new surface access into the Western extension, supplementing access via existing underground tunnels developed from Zondereinde's main shaft complex will further improve mining efficiency. This new surface access, termed the Number 3 shaft complex, is currently underway.

During the financial year, almost 4 700 metres of access tunnels have been advanced within the Western extension section, which is over 400 metres above plan. Strike development on some levels is beyond the fourth mining line, whilst raises are being developed on the third mining line. Stopping and ledging is in progress on the first two mining lines and almost 480 000 tonnes of Merensky Reef have been extracted, yielding just over 87 000 oz 4E in concentrate. Crew productivity is continuing to benefit from the combination of better mining conditions and focused logistics over the ten mining levels comprising these lines.

Chairlift decline development continues and holings between 3 and 5 levels have been

completed. Equipping has commenced, whilst development on other levels continues. Progress on the Number 3 shaft complex access project is on track. Number 3 shaft is designed as a conveyance for personnel and materials, together with services, including ventilation, process water, tailings slurry for backfill placement underground, and electricity. 3a shaft is a dedicated, upcast ventilation way. Both have depths of 1 382 metres and are developed through raise-boring from surface.

Accuracy in pilot drilling of the shafts is a critical success factor. We utilise directional drilling technologies normally applied in the oil industry. Piloting of Number 3 shaft was successfully completed in July 2020 and lateral deflection of the hole was limited to less than 20 centimetres. Reaming of Number 3 shaft to a final diameter of 4.8 metres commenced in December 2020 and was successfully completed in April 2022. This is a world record achievement. The shaft is currently being equipped and is scheduled to be operational in 2024. Pilot drilling of 3a ventilation shaft commenced during the second half of the previous financial year and was successfully completed during January 2023. Reaming to a final diameter of 4.8 metres has commenced. It is scheduled to be operational in 2024, in line with Number 3 shaft.

Earthworks, civil engineering and construction of surface infrastructure to support the shaft complex is underway. An Eskom intake yard has been commissioned and energised. The shaft winder-house has been constructed and equipped, and the steel headgear has been erected and commissioned. Civil construction of the hydropower refrigeration plant is in progress. The schedule for all surface work is aligned to shaft commissioning.

The pilot drilling for a third shaft, 3b, designed for rock hoisting, has commenced. This is expected to be commissioned in 2028 and will allow optimal ore extraction from the Western extension.



**A view of one of the
winders installed
at Zondereinde**





A view of the aerial rope conveyor at Booysendal



**Underground
infrastructure at
Booyssendal South mine**



Booyseendal South mine

The current development of the Booyseendal South mine includes three UG2 modules (BS1, BS2 and BS4), together with a single Merensky module (BSM), which collectively unlock Mineral Reserves of almost 7 Moz 4E, mineable for approximately 25 years. Furthermore, from 2025, the combined modules will annually produce in the order of 250 000 oz 4E in concentrate, doubling Booyseendal South mine's PGM production.

In so doing, Booyseendal South is creating direct, meaningful, sustainable employment for 3 500 people and will significantly benefit both the local and national economies.

Booyseendal's Mineral Resource base is significant. Mine development, which commenced in 2010, concentrated on the north-eastern portion of the property, with the North UG2 (BNU), followed by the North Merensky (BNM) modules. This was due to the property's challenging topography, with best access and availability of sites for surface infrastructure to support underground mining located in the north-east.

The provision of surface infrastructure, including a large PGM and chrome concentrator, together with a TSF, was the key strategic driver for the acquisition in 2015 of the Everest mine from Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) Proprietary Limited. This essentially unlocked the potential for mining in the southern portion of Booyseendal. The Booyseendal South mine project subsequently commenced.

Following completion of supporting surface infrastructure and underground development to the capital footprint, focus at the BS1 and BS2 modules shifted to stoping build-up. The number of stoping crews has now reached the

steady state complement and production is currently averaging over 250 000 ore tonnes per month. Decline development at BS1 and BS2 collectively exceeded 2 700 metres for the year, whilst 2.4 million tonnes of ore have been delivered to the South concentrator, generating almost 185 000 oz 4E in concentrate.

Development of declines at the BSM module continues, with 3 050 metres advanced to date. Ore from the BSM module, together with that from the BNM module is being fed to the South concentrator via the North aerial rope conveyor. This was commissioned, on plan, in December 2021 and is operating within design parameters. The BNM module has now ramped-up to its phase two capacity of approximately 50 000 oz 4E in concentrate per annum.

Stoping build-up continued at the BS4 UG2 module, producing almost 16 000 oz 4E in concentrate during the year. Ramp-up will continue to an annual steady state of around 25 000 oz 4E in concentrate during the remainder of F2024.

Upgrades to the concentrator circuit together with its supporting logistical infrastructure that were completed during the previous financial year, have allowed a throughput rate of over 275 000 tonnes per month. Re-configuration of the South TSF is progressing well, whilst permitting for an expansion to the TSF is in progress. This will enable further concentrator throughput, together with storage capacity for the life of South mine.

Overall, Booyseendal South mine is well on track. It is essentially beyond the project phase, and we look forward to continued stoping ramp-up over the coming year.





**Underground
access to
Eland mine**



**Underground
at Eland mine**

Eland mine build programme progressing on schedule

Eland mine hosts a Mineral Resource base of over 14 Moz 4E, the majority of which resides within near-surface, thick, high grade UG2. At steady state, scheduled for 2028, the mine will produce 180 000 oz 4E in concentrate per year and provide direct, meaningful, sustainable employment for over 2 500 people.

The mine was acquired from Glencore Operations South Africa Proprietary Limited in December 2017. The mine was on care and maintenance and had significant, quality infrastructure already in place, including large PGM and chrome concentrators, TSFs, and all necessary surface infrastructure to support underground mining. Two decline systems, Kukama and Nyala, accessed three mining levels on the UG2 Reef and these were fully equipped.

Eland had been developed for mechanised bord and pillar mining, however this was not appropriate for the dip of the UG2 Reef at the property. A feasibility study to restart UG2 mining as a hybrid of conventional breast stoping with conveyor ore transport was concluded in 2019. Mine re-establishment was subsequently initiated, initially focusing on decline and strike development to access mineable reserve, whilst sequentially establishing stoping sections.

During 2022, the acquisition of the neighbouring Maroelabult mine from Eastplats was concluded, immediately following which re-equipping and development commenced. This included the development of an underground connection between Maroelabult and Kukama, as well as development of both decline systems. This has enhanced the provision of underground services, as well as the build-up of mineable reserve.

To date, the decline systems have been advanced over 2 500 metres, which is on plan and has accessed eight strike drives. We require eleven strike drives for steady state production. Stoping of UG2 Reef continued in the upper western portion of the mine. Over 25 800 square metres of stoping to date have enabled optimisation of in-stope practices, as well as ore handling systems. Lateral development has recently commenced at the Nyala section, with a view to limited mining in the medium-term.

Batch treatment of run of mine ore sources is ongoing, together with third party surface material and retreatment of tailings from the Eland TSF. Concentrator recoveries for run of mine ore are in line with expectations and volumes will increase as ramp-up continues to steady state.





**Concentrate storage
bays at Zondereinde
metallurgical complex**



**View from the bottom
of the smelter stack
at Zondereinde
metallurgical complex**

Our metallurgical facility

The group's operational growth strategy is both increasing the throughput of the metallurgical operations, as well as increasing the number of feed streams.

This is necessitating commensurate upgrades to the capacity and flexibility of all processes, the requirements and scheduling of which have been informed by thorough production capacity analysis.

These upgrades will maintain our status as an independent PGM producer, benefitting from the full mine to market value stream. Northam's metallurgical operations, located at Zondereinde, treat PGM and base metal concentrates from our three mines, as well as from third parties. This is in addition to high value feeds from our US recycling business.

The metallurgical operations include a smelter facility, together with a BMR, which collectively produce high grade precious metal concentrate that is subsequently toll-refined off-site to final saleable metal.

The main smelter facility comprises two independent furnaces (furnace 1 and furnace 2) with two flash dryers upfront and two iron reduction convertors. This produces convertor matte that feeds the BMR, wherein nickel is removed as a nickel sulphate precipitate and pure copper plate is removed in an electro-winning circuit. The remaining high grade precious metal concentrate is shipped to our two toll refiners.

The upgrade programme to our metallurgical operations commenced in earnest in 2017 with the construction and commissioning of furnace 2, together with its dedicated concentrate dryer.

Upgrades to the material handling and logistical infrastructure at these operations were completed during F2021. These included improvements to the logistical flow at the smelter facility, increased the size and number of concentrate storage paddocks and upgraded concentrate sampling and weighing arrangements.

A scheduled rebuild of furnace 1, which commenced during May 2021, was completed during the first half of the previous financial year. This included upgrades to the furnace

crucible, binding system, furnace electrodes and transformers. In addition, the slag handling system was changed from a wet (water granulation) to a dry (air cooling) process. Upgrades to one of the up-front dryers, which included an electrostatic precipitator were finalised during the same period. This has enabled increased throughput, enhanced efficiency, provided additional flexibility in the smelter circuit and improved air quality, especially relating to emissions of particulate matter.

The slag-handling systems of both furnaces have now been changed from wet to dry. This has significantly reduced operational risk, energy requirements (and consequent Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions) and is permitting optimised furnace capacity and utilisation.

Upgrades to the BMR, to align capacity to that of the smelter circuit, remain in progress. Additional copper electro-winning cells were commissioned and upgrades to the second stage leaching circuits have been completed. Construction of a second nickel sulphate crystalliser is in progress. In addition, vacuum pan dryers were installed. These reduce sulphur dioxide emissions in the BMR. Further improvements will run in a sequential manner over the coming three years. The construction of a separate, dedicated smelter circuit for treating recycling material was completed during the previous financial year. This comprises two furnaces with all ancillary infrastructure. These are operating within design specifications, which has improved the throughput and management of recycled metal.

Expansion and upgrade of the furnace slag concentrator has commenced. This is sized for our medium-term steady-state production profile and will be commissioned during the first half of F2024.

The development of an 80 MW solar power farm to provide electricity to the metallurgical complex, as well as to Zondereinde mine, is also in progress. The design and permitting phases for this installation are in progress, and earthworks are planned to commence prior to the end of the current calendar year. The previously planned 11 MW facility has been subsumed into this larger project.

A close-up photograph of a worker's hand, wearing a dark glove, touching a weathered wooden post. The worker is wearing a high-visibility jacket with blue and grey sections and a bright yellow-green reflective stripe. The background shows a field of green crops and a line of similar wooden posts receding into the distance under a clear blue sky.

**It is our people that
make our business
successful**



Seilane Ngelimane,
General worker
at Zondereinde

**We believe in our
country, South Africa**



Baloyi Hlayiseka
Tyrone,
General worker
at Zondereinde

R13.6bn

Spent on preferential procurement

238

Bursaries offered to employees and local communities in F2023

R241.8m

Accrued to employee profit share schemes during F2023

4 141ha

Land owned by the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust for Booyssendal's biodiversity offset

86%

Water used from recycled sources

658

Interest free home loans offered to employees

12 228

Direct, new, meaningful, sustainable, jobs created since 2015

1 216

Direct, new, meaningful, sustainable, jobs created in F2023

21%

of all new recruits during F2023 were female

R7.5bn

Employee costs for F2023

R1.5bn

Employee taxes paid during F2023

67%

HDPs in management

R2.9bn

Income tax paid in cash during F2023

R3.7bn

Capital investment in the growth of the group

R1.5bn

Royalty tax paid during F2023

Our environmental contribution

The impact of climate change

- In 2021 we set a target to reduce our total GHG emissions by 27% and our carbon intensity by **60% from a 2019 baseline by 2030**. We have made good progress in drafting our roadmap to achieve these targets, which will include a combination of onsite solar installations and two wind energy projects
- Installation of two smaller solar rooftop installations completed at Eland and Booyssendal
- Scope 1 and 2 GHG emission intensity reduced by 20% from 2019 baseline to 165kg CO₂e/tonne milled

Biodiversity, our contribution through the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust

- The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust (the Trust) was established in 2011 specifically to manage Booyssendal's conservation efforts given the mine's location within the Sekhukhune Centre of Plant Endemism, a biodiversity rich region which has been described as irreplaceable by the Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency (MTPA)
- The extent of offset areas are guided by the National Draft Biodiversity Offset Policy and **equal 30 times** the extent of area impacted by mining. Riverine systems and catchments to these are critical areas for environmental conservation
- Adding 802 hectares to the existing offset area, now **totalling 4 141 hectares** dedicated to the Trust
- Total land with conservation status (formal and unproclaimed) at 8 407 hectares, which represents 57.1% of combined land under management by Booyssendal and the Trust
- Northam has committed to financial contribution to the Trust for life of mine

Water use and water use licences

- All of Northam's operations hold **valid water use licences (WUL)**
- By their very nature, mining operations use large amounts of water, mainly in extraction activities. Water supply is included as one of the group's strategic risks underpinning the objective of the operations to minimise water use from natural sources, whilst maximising the re-use and recycling of water
- **86% of all water used** by the group is from **recycled sources**

Reducing our GHG emissions – to minimise our impact on climate change

- The smelter furnaces and convertors are sources of sulphur dioxide (SO₂) and particulate matter (dust) emissions in off-gases
- The refurbishments and upgrades made improve ground level and point source concentrations of SO₂ and dust, both within and in the vicinity of the metallurgical complex
- Zondereinde is also in the process of implementing an **air quality offset programme** as a condition of its Atmospheric Emissions Licence as part of the stack emission limit postponement agreement
- Additionally, all operations have extensive networks of dust buckets to monitor dust fallout from production activities at the mine. The dust fallout rate from all monitoring points at the three operations were within the defined industrial limits set in the National Dust Control Regulations

Mine rehabilitation

- In terms of, *inter alia*, the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), a mining entity is required to make financial provision for decommissioning and restoration costs which will be incurred upon the cessation of mining activities
- Northam makes **full provision** for both restoration as well as decommissioning liabilities in terms of the **commercial closure cost** assessments, which are updated on an annual basis, using an independent third party
- Where possible, continuous and **ongoing rehabilitation** is performed by all mining operations



Suan Mulder, Group environmental consultant and Thapelo Molamu, Environmental clerk at Booysendal, conducting water testing



Our social contribution





**Temba Mvusi, our
chairman, handing over
a house purchased
through our home
ownership programme**

There is no excuse for abuse



In mining, specific working conditions could lend themselves to situations where women feel unsafe, threatened and abused.

These threats are real for many of the women in our industry and those who work at our mines.

These women are frequently sole breadwinners, working to provide food, shelter and education for their children. They deserve our respect and our support.

Gender-based violence and sexual harassment are endemic in our society and inevitably, the mining industry reflects these threats. Nobody should turn a blind eye to prejudice, bullying and violence, especially at work.

We all have a responsibility to ensure that every incident is reported and dealt with. There is no excuse for abuse.

At Northam, we acknowledge that we need to continue our proactive support to women. We need to look out for signals and situations which could cause discomfort, fear, anxiety or pain.

As the CEO, I give my full commitment to act appropriately against perpetrators of harassment of any kind.

Paul Dunne
Chief executive officer

22 August 2023

**At Northam, we are bound by our values,
and our code of ethics and conduct.**

NEVER
"IT'S ~~JUST~~
A JOKE"



**SAY NO TO
HARASSMENT**

Report any harassment to the ethics and fraud hotline

0800 152 539

Independent • Anonymous • Confidential



**We believe in the
positive impact of
mining – mining
that benefits our
employees, our
communities, the
environment and
our investors**



**Onica Dipuo Modisane,
Personnel driver
at Zondereinde**

Five-year performance highlights

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
				%
Safety performance				
Lost time injury incident rate (LTIR) per 200 000 hours worked		0.90	0.77	(16.9%)
Number of fatalities		3	2	(50.0%)
Operational performance				
Square metres mined	m ²	1 166 938	999 008	16.8%
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 505 130	1 361 637	10.5%
Tonnes mined	t	9 853 279	7 940 267	24.1%
Tonnes milled	t	10 654 561	8 660 083	23.0%
Equivalent refined metal from own operations	oz 4E	809 775	716 488	13.0%
Equivalent refined metal from third parties	oz 4E	119 820	61 961	93.4%
Total refined metal produced	oz 4E	846 490	719 580	17.6%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	1 065 757	960 335	11.0%
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	38 412	34 069	(12.7%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	35 188	39 759	(11.5%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	47.8	53.9	(11.3%)
Sales statistics				
Sales revenue	R000	39 548 159	34 064 270	16.1%
Refined metal sold	oz 4E	832 602	701 618	18.7%
Concentrate and recycled material sold disclosed as equivalent ounces	oz 4E	52 745	36 305	45.3%
UG2 ore sold	oz 4E	–	–	0.0%
Total metal sold by the Northam group	oz 4E	885 347	737 923	20.0%
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	73 600	73 828	(0.3%)
Financial performance				
Earnings per share	cents	654.5	2 614.9	(75.0%)
Headline earnings per share	cents	2 414.9	2 611.1	(7.5%)
Dividends per share	cents	600.0	–	100.0%
Weighted average number of shares in issue		390 237 523	376 533 113	3.6%
Operating profit	R000	15 446 786	14 885 101	3.8%
Operating margin	%	39.1	43.7	(10.5%)
EBITDA	R000	16 501 053	16 462 860	0.2%
EBITDA margin	%	41.7	48.3	(13.7%)
Capital expenditure	R000	5 570 345	4 570 223	21.9%
Market information and share statistics				
Total number of shares in issue		396 615 878	396 615 878	0.0%
Number of shares in issue		390 237 523	390 237 523	0.0%
Treasury Shares held		6 378 355	6 378 355	0.0%
Market capitalisation	R000	49 767 360	67 936 334	(26.7%)
Closing share price	cents	12 548	17 129	(26.7%)
Highest share price traded	cents	21 246	27 357	(22.3%)
Lowest share price traded	cents	12 250	16 059	(23.7%)
Number of shares traded		356 907 008	386 889 668	(7.7%)
Value of transactions traded	R000	59 258 430	80 323 081	(26.2%)
Annual liquidity	%	90.0	97.5	(7.7%)

Five-year performance highlights continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Safety performance				
Lost time injury incident rate (LTIR) per 200 000 hours worked		0.60	0.78	0.93
Number of fatalities		2	1	1
Operational performance				
Square metres mined	m ²	921 287	665 762	695 074
Surface sources including TSF	t	2 585 051	3 138 281	1 373 655
Tonnes mined	t	7 048 754	5 131 548	5 267 867
Tonnes milled	t	8 145 457	5 752 404	4 892 110
Equivalent refined metal from own operations	oz 4E	690 867	515 370	519 954
Equivalent refined metal from third parties	oz 4E	55 707	72 443	23 154
Total refined metal produced	oz 4E	655 741	563 977	571 028
Chrome concentrate produced	t	1 017 304	782 803	764 528
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	28 662	29 281	22 847
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	54 615	23 728	6 793
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	65.6	44.8	22.9
Sales statistics				
Sales revenue	R000	32 626 918	17 811 971	10 649 506
Refined metal sold	oz 4E	654 057	560 238	570 933
Concentrate sold disclosed as equivalent ounces	oz 4E	–	–	–
UG2 ore sold	oz 4E	–	22 448	12 136
Total metal sold by the Northam group	oz 4E	654 057	582 686	583 069
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	83 277	53 009	29 640
Financial performance				
Earnings per share	cents	2 681.8	620.0	17.2
Headline earnings per share	cents	2 687.9	619.5	15.8
Dividends per share	cents	–	–	–
Weighted average number of shares in issue		349 875 759	349 875 759	349 875 759
Operating profit	R000	16 107 293	5 300 988	2 410 025
Operating margin	%	49.4	29.8	22.6
EBITDA	R000	16 655 317	6 023 379	2 638 513
EBITDA margin	%	51.0	33.8	24.8
Capital expenditure	R000	3 332 204	2 367 902	2 859 045
Market information and share statistics				
Total number of shares in issue		509 781 212	509 781 212	509 781 212
Number of shares in issue		349 875 759	349 875 759	349 875 759
Treasury Shares held		159 905 453	159 905 453	159 905 453
Market capitalisation	R000	110 586 838	59 236 577	30 077 092
Closing share price	cents	21 693	11 620	5 900
Highest share price traded	cents	27 918	14 996	6 902
Lowest share price traded	cents	11 120	4 988	3 262
Number of shares traded		365 907 903	606 104 539	228 048 504
Value of transactions traded	R000	71 313 739	59 866 941	10 924 772
Annual liquidity	%	71.8	118.9	44.7

Northam group performance

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
	R000	R000	%
Sales revenue			
Platinum	9 275 887	7 012 543	32.3%
Palladium	7 938 941	6 802 272	16.7%
Rhodium	15 636 892	15 681 912	(0.3%)
Gold	337 750	235 441	43.5%
Iridium	2 125 014	1 399 974	51.8%
Ruthenium	896 318	903 743	(0.8%)
Silver	5 075	4 180	21.4%
Nickel	661 755	611 499	8.2%
Copper	164 277	157 092	4.6%
Cobalt	4 325	8 814	(50.9%)
Chrome	2 454 722	1 082 059	126.9%
UG2 ore	–	–	–
Toll treatment revenue	47 203	164 741	(71.3%)
Total sales revenue	39 548 159	34 064 270	16.1%
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(19 859 013)	(15 536 882)	(27.8%)
Mining operations	(14 115 443)	(10 951 452)	(28.9%)
Concentrator operations	(2 382 724)	(1 916 985)	(24.3%)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(1 319 228)	(1 049 015)	(25.8%)
Chrome processing	(89 173)	(64 538)	(38.2%)
Selling and administration overheads	(384 295)	(338 232)	(13.6%)
Royalty charges	(1 265 553)	(894 853)	(41.4%)
Carbon tax	(1 407)	(1 138)	(23.6%)
Share-based payment expenses	(89 281)	(146 716)	39.1%
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(108 339)	(84 027)	(28.9%)
Employee profit share scheme	(133 455)	(24 488)	(445.0%)
Rehabilitation	29 885	(65 438)	N/A
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(3 955 344)	(2 611 596)	(51.5%)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(370 975)	(280 411)	(32.3%)
Depreciation and write-offs	(1 147 094)	(932 597)	(23.0%)
Change in metal inventory	1 231 053	182 317	575.2%
Total cost of sales	(24 101 373)	(19 179 169)	(25.7%)
Operating profit	15 446 786	14 885 101	3.8%
Operating margin	39.1%	43.7%	(10.5%)
EBITDA	16 501 054	16 462 860	0.2%
EBITDA margin	41.7%	48.3%	(13.7%)

Northam group performance continued

	30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue			
Platinum	6 260 523	4 355 606	4 111 344
Palladium	7 413 220	5 185 373	2 825 852
Rhodium	16 004 640	5 792 822	1 800 531
Gold	234 094	214 412	143 330
Iridium	1 024 305	441 443	363 794
Ruthenium	452 095	237 893	249 512
Silver	7 411	4 063	1 890
Nickel	380 445	296 083	256 077
Copper	118 232	71 407	67 100
Cobalt	5 161	4 018	7 781
Chrome	726 792	599 767	660 032
UG2 ore	–	397 351	162 263
Toll treatment revenue	–	211 733	–
Total sales revenue	32 626 918	17 811 971	10 649 506
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(14 484 980)	(9 931 934)	(7 607 161)
Mining operations	(9 003 678)	(6 857 044)	(5 434 933)
Concentrator operations	(1 543 974)	(1 284 362)	(887 089)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(817 281)	(684 816)	(598 371)
Chrome processing	(59 203)	(47 868)	(51 780)
Selling and administration overheads	(289 954)	(265 612)	(264 674)
Royalty charges	(1 473 258)	(228 374)	(91 551)
Carbon tax	(1 391)	(479)	–
Share-based payment expenses	(969 898)	(472 079)	(224 094)
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(317 268)	(84 574)	–
Employee profit share scheme	(16 421)	–	–
Rehabilitation	7 346	(6 726)	(54 669)
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(2 883 816)	(2 460 302)	(327 572)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(216 629)	(178 718)	(135 104)
Depreciation and write-offs	(844 446)	(626 152)	(487 165)
Change in metal inventory	1 910 246	686 123	317 521
Total cost of sales	(16 519 625)	(12 510 983)	(8 239 481)
Operating profit	16 107 293	5 300 988	2 410 025
Operating margin	49.4%	29.8%	22.6%
EBITDA	16 655 317	6 023 379	2 638 513
EBITDA margin	51.0%	33.8%	24.8%

Northam group performance continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.02	0.01	(100.0%)
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.38	1.33	(3.8%)
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.90	0.77	(16.9%)
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.65	0.60	(8.3%)
Number of fatalities	3	2	(50.0%)
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	34	10	(240.0%)
New cases of tuberculosis	30	33	9.1%
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	10 602	8 973	18.2%
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	13 172	12 320	6.9%
Contractors	9 196	8 832	4.1%
Total employed	22 368	21 152	5.7%
Average number of employees including contractors	21 959	20 056	9.5%
Turnover rate %	9	7	(28.6%)
HDPs in management %	67	65	3.1%
Women at mining %	19	18	5.6%
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	3 597	3 797	5.3%
Fissure water used	1 056	1 500	29.6%
Borehole water used	665	730	8.9%
Water recycled in process	31 737	32 114	(1.2%)
Total water usage	37 055	38 141	2.8%
Water recycled %	86	84	2.4%
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	828 149	785 476	(5.4%)
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	591 435	492 785	(20.0%)
Total electricity purchased	1 419 585	1 278 261	(11.1%)
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	68 673	50 096	(37.1%)
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	1 476 369	1 380 522	(6.9%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	904	559	(61.7%)
Total emissions	1 545 946	1 431 177	(8.0%)
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	9 448	8 386	(12.7%)
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	2 330	2 076	(12.2%)
Land leased to third parties	5 360	5 360	0.0%
Land protected for conservation*	3 339	3 339	0.0%
Land under unproclaimed conservation	5 068	5 201	(2.6%)
Other land	6 304	6 392	(1.4%)
Total land under management	22 366	22 368	(0.0%)

*The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust entered into an agreement during the year to acquire an additional 802 hectares of land protected for conservation, for which the purchase consideration of R17.8 million was held in escrow at 30 June 2023.

Northam group performance continued

	30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.01	0.01	0.01
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.15	1.31	1.63
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.60	0.78	0.93
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.41	0.48	0.65
Number of fatalities	2	1	1
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	24	12	28
New cases of tuberculosis	32	38	61
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	7 334	6 814	8 912
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	10 478	9 761	8 981
Contractors	7 810	6 192	6 377
Total employed	18 288	15 953	15 358
Average number of employees including contractors	16 636	15 631	14 568
Turnover rate	% 8	4	6
HDPs in management	% 62	60	56
Women at mining	% 17	15	14
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	4 936	3 416	3 691
Fissure water used	1 022	209	1 278
Borehole water used	1 116	2 183	52
Water recycled in process	32 002	28 092	28 979
Total water usage	39 076	33 900	34 000
Water recycled	% 82	83	85
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	704 152	711 946	665 021
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	480 146	319 603	306 015
Total electricity purchased	1 184 298	1 031 549	971 036
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	58 994	56 179	44 263
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	1 279 042	1 021 183	961 326
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	450	154	221
Total emissions	1 338 486	1 077 516	1 005 810
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	7 488	5 889	8 649
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	1 669	3 011	2 507
Land leased to third parties	3 258	2 181	2 181
Land protected for conservation	14 352	4 054	2 104
Land under unproclaimed conservation	-	-	-
Other land	837	9 086	7 546
Total land under management	20 116	18 332	14 391

Northam group performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
				%
Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m²	311 872	282 470	10.4%
Tonnes mined	t	2 264 895	1 924 819	17.7%
Tonnes milled	t	1 968 038	1 665 130	18.2%
Stockpile	t	160 961	219 561	(26.7%)
UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m²	855 066	716 538	19.3%
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 505 130	1 361 637	10.5%
Tonnes mined	t	7 588 384	6 015 448	26.1%
Tonnes milled	t	8 686 523	6 994 953	24.2%
Stockpile	t	459 247	104 638	338.9%
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m²	1 166 938	999 008	16.8%
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 505 130	1 361 637	10.5%
Tonnes mined	t	9 853 279	7 940 267	24.1%
Tonnes milled	t	10 654 561	8 660 083	23.0%
Stockpile	t	620 208	324 199	91.3%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	1 065 757	960 335	11.0%
Equivalent refined metal from own operations				
Platinum	oz	479 780	424 035	13.1%
Palladium	oz	239 468	211 705	13.1%
Rhodium	oz	79 636	71 315	11.7%
Gold	oz	10 891	9 433	15.5%
4E	oz	809 775	716 488	13.0%
Iridium	oz	29 520	28 375	4.0%
Ruthenium	oz	142 286	126 745	12.3%
6E	oz	981 581	871 608	12.6%
Equivalent refined metal from third parties				
Platinum	oz	78 385	37 748	107.7%
Palladium	oz	28 331	16 654	70.1%
Rhodium	oz	12 372	7 449	66.1%
Gold	oz	732	110	565.5%
4E	oz	119 820	61 961	93.4%
Iridium	oz	5 639	2 974	89.6%
Ruthenium	oz	22 781	14 695	55.0%
6E	oz	148 240	79 630	86.2%
Total refined metal produced				
Platinum	oz	515 379	448 133	15.0%
Palladium	oz	246 753	202 184	22.0%
Rhodium	oz	74 626	61 174	22.0%
Gold	oz	9 732	8 089	20.3%
4E	oz	846 490	719 580	17.6%
Iridium	oz	26 044	23 269	11.9%
Ruthenium	oz	115 286	104 699	10.1%
6E	oz	987 820	847 548	16.6%

Northam group performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m²	259 341	195 875	214 643
Tonnes mined	t	1 711 476	1 418 146	1 504 070
Tonnes milled	t	1 393 493	1 088 260	1 212 628
Stockpile	t	198 958	125 950	24 988
UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m²	661 946	469 887	480 431
Surface sources including TSF	t	2 585 051	3 138 281	1 373 655
Tonnes mined	t	5 337 278	3 713 402	3 763 797
Tonnes milled	t	6 751 964	4 664 144	3 679 482
Stockpile	t	128 322	180 287	237 427
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m²	921 287	665 762	695 074
Surface sources including TSF	t	2 585 051	3 138 281	1 373 655
Tonnes mined	t	7 048 754	5 131 548	5 267 867
Tonnes milled	t	8 145 457	5 752 404	4 892 110
Stockpile	t	327 280	306 237	262 415
Chrome concentrate produced	t	1 017 304	782 803	764 528
Equivalent refined metal from own operations				
Platinum	oz	417 139	315 549	316 071
Palladium	oz	201 412	146 753	150 043
Rhodium	oz	63 860	46 573	46 843
Gold	oz	8 456	6 495	6 997
4E	oz	690 867	515 370	519 954
Iridium	oz	33 370	18 555	16 968
Ruthenium	oz	116 243	74 092	77 080
6E	oz	840 480	608 017	614 002
Equivalent refined metal from third parties				
Platinum	oz	28 137	38 005	10 948
Palladium	oz	21 039	27 637	10 055
Rhodium	oz	5 675	6 147	1 978
Gold	oz	856	654	173
4E	oz	55 707	72 443	23 154
Iridium	oz	2 252	5 905	561
Ruthenium	oz	24 356	11 939	3 313
6E	oz	82 315	90 287	27 028
Total refined metal produced				
Platinum	oz	392 112	324 464	350 837
Palladium	oz	199 539	178 136	162 179
Rhodium	oz	55 838	52 661	50 005
Gold	oz	8 252	8 716	8 007
4E	oz	655 741	563 977	571 028
Iridium	oz	18 079	15 824	17 760
Ruthenium	oz	88 770	62 728	69 187
6E	oz	762 590	642 529	657 975

Northam group performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
				%
Refined metal sold				
Platinum	oz	506 825	440 667	15.0%
Palladium	oz	240 867	193 020	24.8%
Rhodium	oz	75 303	59 843	25.8%
Gold	oz	9 607	8 088	18.8%
4E	oz	832 602	701 618	18.7%
Iridium	oz	28 316	20 509	38.1%
Ruthenium	oz	111 746	104 267	7.2%
6E	oz	972 664	826 394	17.7%
UG2 ore sold				
Platinum	oz	-	-	0.0%
Palladium	oz	-	-	0.0%
Rhodium	oz	-	-	0.0%
Gold	oz	-	-	0.0%
4E	oz	-	-	0.0%
Iridium	oz	-	-	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	-	-	0.0%
6E	oz	-	-	0.0%
Concentrate and recycled material sold disclosed as equivalent ounces				
Platinum	oz	30 516	20 736	47.2%
Palladium	oz	16 675	11 573	44.1%
Rhodium	oz	4 873	3 749	30.0%
Gold	oz	681	247	175.7%
4E	oz	52 745	36 305	45.3%
Iridium	oz	1 867	1 444	29.3%
Ruthenium	oz	8 469	5 898	43.6%
6E	oz	63 081	43 647	44.5%
Nickel	t	152	67	126.9%
Copper	t	88	34	158.8%
Total metal sold				
Platinum	oz	537 341	461 403	16.5%
Palladium	oz	257 542	204 593	25.9%
Rhodium	oz	80 176	63 592	26.1%
Gold	oz	10 288	8 335	23.4%
4E	oz	885 347	737 923	20.0%
Iridium	oz	30 183	21 953	37.5%
Ruthenium	oz	120 215	110 165	9.1%
6E	oz	1 035 745	870 041	19.0%
Nickel	t	1 950	1 658	17.6%
Copper	t	1 183	1 094	8.1%
Chrome concentrate	t	1 065 757	960 335	11.0%
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	973	996	(2.3%)
Palladium	USD/oz	1 737	2 179	(20.3%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	10 988	16 160	(32.0%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 850	1 851	(0.1%)
4E basket price	USD/oz	2 112	2 640	(20.0%)
Iridium	USD/oz	3 966	4 179	(5.1%)
Ruthenium	USD/oz	420	538	(21.9%)
6E basket price	USD/oz	1 970	2 413	(18.4%)

Northam group performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Refined metal sold				
Platinum	oz	391 788	322 748	351 916
Palladium	oz	199 357	176 278	162 217
Rhodium	oz	54 644	52 458	48 835
Gold	oz	8 268	8 754	7 965
4E	oz	654 057	560 238	570 933
Iridium	oz	18 109	19 347	17 746
Ruthenium	oz	88 771	64 141	68 683
6E	oz	760 937	643 726	657 362
UG2 ore sold				
Platinum	oz	–	13 272	7 377
Palladium	oz	–	6 330	3 469
Rhodium	oz	–	2 668	1 116
Gold	oz	–	178	174
4E	oz	–	22 448	12 136
Iridium	oz	–	763	317
Ruthenium	oz	–	2 986	1 054
6E	oz	–	26 197	13 507
Concentrate and recycled material sold disclosed as equivalent ounces				
Platinum	oz	–	–	–
Palladium	oz	–	–	–
Rhodium	oz	–	–	–
Gold	oz	–	–	–
4E	oz	–	–	–
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	–	–	–
Nickel	t	–	–	–
Copper	t	–	–	–
Total metal sold				
Platinum	oz	391 788	336 020	359 293
Palladium	oz	199 357	182 608	165 686
Rhodium	oz	54 644	55 126	49 951
Gold	oz	8 268	8 932	8 139
4E	oz	654 057	582 686	583 069
Iridium	oz	18 109	20 110	18 063
Ruthenium	oz	88 771	67 127	69 737
6E	oz	760 937	669 923	670 869
Nickel	t	1 520	1 337	1 563
Copper	t	998	833	799
Chrome concentrate	t	1 017 304	782 803	764 528
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	1 065	858	824
Palladium	USD/oz	2 479	1 870	1 227
Rhodium	USD/oz	19 526	7 020	2 602
Gold	USD/oz	1 888	1 557	1 264
4E basket price	USD/oz	3 049	1 764	1 097
Iridium	USD/oz	3 771	1 451	1 444
Ruthenium	USD/oz	340	236	256
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 750	1 603	1 018

Northam group performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	19 119	24 169	(20.9%)
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	7 823	9 410	(16.9%)
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	130	74	75.7%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	2 303	1 127	104.3%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	17.75	15.26	16.3%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	18.83	16.28	15.7%
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	73 600	73 828	(0.3%)
Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E oz sold	R/4E oz	44 670	46 162	(3.2%)
Total revenue per equivalent refined 6E oz sold	R/6E oz	38 183	39 152	(2.5%)
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	1 674	1 621	(3.3%)
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	1 548	1 486	(4.2%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	38 412	34 069	(12.7%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	22 824	20 278	(12.6%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	18 908	16 732	(13.0%)
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	35 188	39 759	(11.5%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	47.8	53.9	(11.3%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	21 846	25 884	(15.6%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	%	48.9	56.1	(12.8%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	19 275	22 420	(14.0%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	%	50.5	57.3	(11.9%)
Capital expenditure				
Expansionary capex	R000	3 743 282	3 142 091	19.1%
Sustaining capex	R000	1 740 474	1 428 132	21.9%
Capital relating to our energy strategy	R000	86 589	-	100.0%
	R000	5 570 345	4 570 223	21.9%
Expansionary capex				
Zondereinde mining	R000	1 259 879	924 332	36.3%
Zondereinde metallurgical processing	R000	442 967	408 908	8.3%
Booysendal North mine	R000	4 848	11 242	(56.9%)
Booysendal South mine	R000	450 152	623 123	(27.8%)
Eland	R000	1 585 436	1 169 517	35.6%
Other	R000	-	4 969	(100.0%)
	R000	3 743 282	3 142 091	19.1%
Sustaining capex				
Zondereinde mining	R000	324 245	181 616	78.5%
Zondereinde metallurgical processing	R000	336 948	468 847	(28.1%)
Booysendal North mine	R000	435 672	354 341	23.0%
Booysendal South mine	R000	588 228	423 328	39.0%
Eland	R000	55 381	-	100.0%
	R000	1 740 474	1 428 132	21.9%
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	R/Pt oz	3 628	3 368	(7.7%)

Northam group performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	16 686	14 078	11 554
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	7 898	5 450	5 922
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	48	49	61
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	714	766	863
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.00	15.73	14.18
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	14.28	17.33	14.08
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	83 277	53 009	29 640
Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E oz sold	R/4E oz	49 884	30 569	18 265
Total revenue per equivalent refined 6E oz sold	R/6E oz	42 877	26 588	15 874
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	1 496	1 587	1 200
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	1 295	1 415	1 292
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	28 662	29 281	22 847
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	17 286	17 799	13 907
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	14 286	15 147	11 813
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	54 615	23 728	6 793
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	65.6	44.8	22.9
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	32 598	12 770	4 358
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	%	65.3	41.8	23.9
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	28 591	11 441	4 061
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	%	66.7	43.0	25.6
Capital expenditure				
Expansionary capex	R000	1 806 279	1 985 686	2 637 254
Sustaining capex	R000	1 525 925	382 216	221 791
	R000	3 332 204	2 367 902	2 859 045
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	R/Pt oz	3 658	1 211	702

Zondereinde performance

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
	R000	R000	%
Sales revenue			
Platinum	8 796 737	6 723 817	30.8%
Palladium	7 530 223	6 453 738	16.7%
Rhodium	15 030 844	14 839 558	1.3%
Gold	316 858	228 887	38.4%
Iridium	2 050 491	1 351 897	51.7%
Ruthenium	861 466	878 023	(1.9%)
Silver	5 075	4 180	21.4%
Nickel	615 821	592 827	3.9%
Copper	155 234	153 808	0.9%
Cobalt	4 325	8 814	(50.9%)
Chrome	861 305	380 830	126.2%
UG2 ore	–	–	0.0%
Toll treatment revenue	40 043	151 749	(73.6%)
Total sales revenue	36 268 422	31 768 128	14.2%
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(8 912 098)	(7 625 181)	(16.9%)
Mining operations	(6 282 297)	(5 480 170)	(14.6%)
Concentrator operations	(610 872)	(535 210)	(14.1%)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(1 319 228)	(1 049 015)	(25.8%)
Chrome processing	(30 525)	(13 834)	(120.7%)
Selling and administration overheads	(177 193)	(169 116)	(4.8%)
Royalty charges	(351 623)	(227 926)	(54.3%)
Carbon tax	(1 407)	(1 138)	(23.6%)
Share-based payment expenses	(40 289)	(59 603)	32.4%
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(108 339)	(84 027)	(28.9%)
Rehabilitation	9 675	(5 142)	N/A
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(20 992 672)	(19 507 663)	(7.6%)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(370 975)	(280 411)	(32.3%)
Depreciation and write-offs	(236 980)	(208 249)	(13.8%)
Change in metal inventory	(595 279)	(161 312)	(269.0%)
Total cost of sales	(31 108 004)	(27 782 816)	(12.0%)
Operating profit	5 160 418	3 985 312	29.5%
Operating margin	14.2%	12.5%	13.6%
EBITDA	5 478 943	9 130 467	(40.0%)
EBITDA margin	15.1%	28.7%	(47.4%)

Zondereinde performance continued

	30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue			
Platinum	6 260 523	4 355 606	4 111 344
Palladium	7 413 220	5 185 373	2 825 852
Rhodium	16 004 640	5 792 822	1 800 531
Gold	234 094	214 412	143 330
Iridium	1 024 305	441 443	363 794
Ruthenium	452 095	237 893	249 512
Silver	7 411	4 063	1 890
Nickel	380 445	296 083	256 077
Copper	118 232	71 407	67 100
Cobalt	5 161	4 018	7 781
Chrome	252 389	183 401	290 749
UG2 ore	–	397 351	162 263
Toll treatment revenue	–	211 733	–
Total sales revenue	32 152 515	17 395 605	10 280 223
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(7 805 673)	(5 828 951)	(5 069 318)
Mining operations	(4 769 208)	(4 008 126)	(3 687 698)
Concentrator operations	(462 891)	(398 591)	(389 967)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(817 281)	(684 816)	(598 371)
Chrome processing	(10 663)	(6 238)	(5 437)
Selling and administration overheads	(144 977)	(132 806)	(132 337)
Royalty charges	(698 227)	(197 372)	(72 742)
Carbon tax	(1 391)	(479)	–
Share-based payment expenses	(592 638)	(317 115)	(165 882)
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(317 268)	(84 574)	–
Rehabilitation	8 871	1 166	(16 884)
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(18 923 546)	(9 304 685)	(3 747 389)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(216 629)	(178 718)	(135 104)
Depreciation and write-offs	(194 137)	(187 490)	(166 210)
Change in metal inventory	3 689 029	1 158 533	148 584
Total cost of sales	(23 450 956)	(14 341 311)	(8 969 437)
Operating profit	8 701 559	3 054 294	1 310 786
Operating margin	27.1%	17.6%	12.8%
EBITDA	9 622 519	3 468 697	1 418 211
EBITDA margin	29.9%	19.9%	13.8%

Zondereinde performance continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.03	0.02	(50.0%)
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.16	0.88	(31.8%)
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.09	0.84	(29.8%)
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.76	0.67	(13.4%)
Number of fatalities*	3	2	(50.0%)
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	28	9	(211.1%)
New cases of tuberculosis	15	19	21.1%
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	3 632	4 159	(12.7%)
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	7 091	6 990	1.4%
Contractors	4 149	3 731	11.2%
Total employed	11 240	10 721	4.8%
Average number of employees including contractors	10 823	10 607	2.0%
Turnover rate	% 8	8	0.0%
HDPs in management	% 63	64	(1.6%)
Women at mining	% 17	18	(5.6%)
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	2 369	2 334	(1.5%)
Fissure water used	230	208	(10.6%)
Borehole water used	14	22	36.4%
Water recycled in process	23 757	23 809	(0.2%)
Total water usage	26 370	26 373	0.0%
Water recycled	% 90	90	0.0%
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	615 882	616 881	0.2%
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	295 049	232 973	(26.6%)
Total electricity purchased	910 931	849 854	(7.2%)
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	31 248	27 756	(12.6%)
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	947 368	917 842	(3.2%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	233	212	(9.9%)
Total emissions	978 849	945 810	(3.5%)
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	9 448	8 386	(12.7%)
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	766	766	0.0%
Land leased to third parties	4 386	4 386	0.0%
Land protected for conservation	–	–	0.0%
Other land	643	645	(0.3%)
Total land under management	5 795	5 797	(0.0%)

*During the year 3 fatalities occurred at Zondereinde, one of these fatalities is being investigated by the South African Police Service (SAPS) due to the suspicious circumstances surrounding the fatality.

Zondereinde performance continued

	30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.03	0.01	0.01
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.82	1.05	1.42
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.79	1.03	1.29
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.54	0.63	0.88
Number of fatalities	2	1	1
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	19	9	24
New cases of tuberculosis	26	34	52
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	3 921	4 022	8 073
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	6 470	6 482	6 386
Contractors	3 837	2 953	3 148
Total employed	10 307	9 435	9 534
Average number of employees including contractors	9 508	9 485	9 303
Turnover rate	% 8	5	7
HDPs in management	% 62	59	61
Women at mining	% 16	14	13
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	3 371	2 595	2 939
Fissure water used	212	165	1 220
Borehole water used	20	29	32
Water recycled in process	25 870	23 508	27 078
Total water usage	29 473	26 297	31 269
Water recycled	% 88	89	87
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	596 029	532 797	560 280
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	218 723	199 438	206 671
Total electricity purchased	814 752	732 235	766 951
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	37 697	40 773	32 801
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	879 933	724 862	759 281
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	242	136	201
Total emissions	917 872	765 771	792 283
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	7 488	5 889	8 649
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	593	726	723
Land leased to third parties	2 253	2 181	2 181
Land protected for conservation	2 829	–	–
Other land	122	2 098	1 502
Total land under management	5 797	5 005	4 406

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	193 385	197 072	(1.9%)
Development metres	m	4 727	5 082	(7.0%)
Tonnes mined (including waste)	t	1 325 461	1 196 063	10.8%
Tonnes milled	t	1 031 806	983 565	4.9%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	5.52	5.60	(1.4%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.98	6.06	(1.3%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	90.1	89.8	0.3%
Stockpile	t	3 074	64 876	(95.3%)
UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	184 792	188 200	(1.8%)
Development metres	m	4 422	3 124	41.5%
Tonnes mined	t	1 220 011	1 141 042	6.9%
Tonnes milled	t	1 188 253	1 089 435	9.1%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	4.10	4.13	(0.7%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.03	5.07	(0.8%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	87.8	87.7	0.1%
Stockpile sold	t	–	–	0.0%
Stockpile	t	7 643	28 267	(73.0%)
Chrome concentrate produced	t	404 875	381 419	6.1%
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	378 177	385 272	(1.8%)
Development metres	m	9 149	8 206	11.5%
Tonnes mined	t	2 545 472	2 337 105	8.9%
Tonnes milled	t	2 220 059	2 073 000	7.1%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	4.76	4.83	(1.4%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.47	5.54	(1.3%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	89.0	88.9	0.1%
Stockpile	t	10 717	93 143	(88.5%)
Chrome concentrate produced	t	404 875	381 419	6.1%
Equivalent refined metal from own Zondereinde operations				
Platinum	oz	190 292	191 064	(0.4%)
Palladium	oz	93 633	93 502	0.1%
Rhodium	oz	31 917	31 594	1.0%
Gold	oz	6 059	5 802	4.4%
4E	oz	321 901	321 962	(0.0%)
Iridium	oz	10 624	12 463	(14.8%)
Ruthenium	oz	58 690	62 767	(6.5%)
6E	oz	391 215	397 192	(1.5%)

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	194 652	131 593	158 903
Development metres	m	8 419	7 682	11 158
Tonnes mined	t	1 239 828	998 684	1 117 594
Tonnes milled	t	1 001 678	681 741	815 191
Head grade (4E)	g/t	5.73	6.08	6.11
Head grade (6E)	g/t	6.20	6.58	6.61
Concentrator recoveries	%	90.3	90.1	90.0
Stockpile	t	83 440	90 264	2 967
UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	188 020	155 351	218 536
Development metres	m	2 068	336	497
Tonnes mined	t	1 164 194	956 945	1 338 020
Tonnes milled	t	1 127 085	994 383	1 208 637
Head grade (4E)	g/t	4.23	4.30	4.26
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.19	5.28	5.23
Concentrator recoveries	%	87.9	87.6	87.3
Stockpile sold	t	–	192 650	–
Stockpile	t	9 932	1 694	234 283
Chrome concentrate produced	t	358 703	276 889	361 154
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	382 672	286 944	377 439
Development metres	m	10 487	8 018	11 655
Tonnes mined	t	2 404 022	1 955 629	2 455 614
Tonnes milled	t	2 128 763	1 676 124	2 023 828
Head grade (4E)	g/t	4.94	5.03	4.96
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.67	5.82	5.74
Concentrator recoveries	%	89.2	88.8	88.4
Stockpile	t	93 372	91 958	237 250
Chrome concentrate produced	t	358 703	276 889	361 154
Equivalent refined metal from own Zondereinde operations				
Platinum	oz	191 344	151 372	188 288
Palladium	oz	90 690	71 889	88 947
Rhodium	oz	24 543	21 470	26 717
Gold	oz	5 725	3 798	4 514
4E	oz	312 302	248 529	308 466
Iridium	oz	17 916	7 704	9 562
Ruthenium	oz	51 552	32 930	40 872
6E	oz	381 770	289 163	358 900

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
				%
Equivalent refined metal from third parties				
Platinum	oz	27 092	692	>1 000.0%
Palladium	oz	9 539	309	>1 000.0%
Rhodium	oz	3 348	131	>1 000.0%
Gold	oz	560	10	>1 000.0%
4E	oz	40 539	1 142	>1 000.0%
Iridium	oz	1 417	47	>1 000.0%
Ruthenium	oz	5 101	200	>1 000.0%
6E	oz	47 057	1 389	>1 000.0%
Total refined metal produced				
Platinum	oz	515 379	448 133	15.0%
Palladium	oz	246 753	202 184	22.0%
Rhodium	oz	74 626	61 174	22.0%
Gold	oz	9 732	8 089	20.3%
4E	oz	846 490	719 580	17.6%
Iridium	oz	26 044	23 269	11.9%
Ruthenium	oz	115 286	104 699	10.1%
6E	oz	987 820	847 548	16.6%
Refined metal sold				
Platinum	oz	506 825	440 667	15.0%
Palladium	oz	240 867	193 020	24.8%
Rhodium	oz	75 303	59 843	25.8%
Gold	oz	9 607	8 088	18.8%
4E	oz	832 602	701 618	18.7%
Iridium	oz	28 316	20 509	38.1%
Ruthenium	oz	111 746	104 267	7.2%
6E	oz	972 664	826 394	17.7%
UG2 ore sold				
Platinum	oz	–	–	0.0%
Palladium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Rhodium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Gold	oz	–	–	0.0%
4E	oz	–	–	0.0%
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	0.0%
6E	oz	–	–	0.0%
Total metal sold				
Platinum	oz	506 825	440 667	15.0%
Palladium	oz	240 867	193 020	24.8%
Rhodium	oz	75 303	59 843	25.8%
Gold	oz	9 607	8 088	18.8%
4E	oz	832 602	701 618	18.7%
Iridium	oz	28 316	20 509	38.1%
Ruthenium	oz	111 746	104 267	7.2%
6E	oz	972 664	826 394	17.7%
Nickel	t	1 798	1 591	13.0%
Copper	t	1 095	1 060	3.3%
Chrome concentrate	t	404 875	381 419	6.1%

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Equivalent refined metal from third parties				
Platinum	oz	8 795	31 782	5 518
Palladium	oz	9 940	22 384	4 770
Rhodium	oz	1 411	4 521	955
Gold	oz	798	633	95
4E	oz	20 944	59 320	11 338
Iridium	oz	891	2 896	271
Ruthenium	oz	15 249	11 353	1 105
6E	oz	37 084	73 569	12 714
Total refined metal produced				
Platinum	oz	392 112	324 464	350 837
Palladium	oz	199 539	178 136	162 179
Rhodium	oz	55 838	52 661	50 005
Gold	oz	8 252	8 716	8 007
4E	oz	655 741	563 977	571 028
Iridium	oz	18 079	15 824	17 760
Ruthenium	oz	88 770	62 728	69 187
6E	oz	762 590	642 529	657 975
Refined metal sold				
Platinum	oz	391 788	322 748	351 916
Palladium	oz	199 357	176 278	162 217
Rhodium	oz	54 644	52 458	48 835
Gold	oz	8 268	8 754	7 965
4E	oz	654 057	560 238	570 933
Iridium	oz	18 109	19 347	17 746
Ruthenium	oz	88 771	64 141	68 683
6E	oz	760 937	643 726	657 362
UG2 ore sold				
Platinum	oz	–	13 272	7 377
Palladium	oz	–	6 330	3 469
Rhodium	oz	–	2 668	1 116
Gold	oz	–	178	174
4E	oz	–	22 448	12 136
Iridium	oz	–	763	317
Ruthenium	oz	–	2 986	1 054
6E	oz	–	26 197	13 507
Total metal sold				
Platinum	oz	391 788	336 020	359 293
Palladium	oz	199 357	182 608	165 686
Rhodium	oz	54 644	55 126	49 951
Gold	oz	8 268	8 932	8 139
4E	oz	654 057	582 686	583 069
Iridium	oz	18 109	20 110	18 063
Ruthenium	oz	88 771	67 127	69 737
6E	oz	760 937	669 923	670 869
Nickel	t	1 520	1 337	1 563
Copper	t	998	833	799
Chrome concentrate	t	358 703	276 889	361 154

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	978	1 000	(2.2%)
Palladium	USD/oz	1 761	2 191	(19.6%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	11 245	16 250	(30.8%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 858	1 854	0.2%
4E basket price	USD/oz	2 143	2 638	(18.8%)
Iridium	USD/oz	4 080	4 320	(5.6%)
Ruthenium	USD/oz	434	552	(21.4%)
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 003	2 417	(17.1%)
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	19 296	24 418	(21.0%)
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	7 987	9 509	(16.0%)
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	120	65	84.6%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	2 127	998	113.1%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	17.75	15.26	16.3%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	18.83	16.28	15.7%
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	71 560	72 091	(0.7%)
Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E oz sold	R/4E oz	43 560	45 278	(3.8%)
Total revenue per equivalent refined 6E oz sold	R/6E oz	37 288	38 442	(3.0%)
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	2 708	2 574	(5.2%)
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	3 105	2 902	(7.0%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	39 848	34 828	(14.4%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	23 620	20 766	(13.7%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	19 510	16 913	(15.4%)
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	31 712	37 263	(14.9%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	44.3	51.7	(14.3%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	19 940	24 512	(18.7%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	%	45.8	54.1	(15.3%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	17 778	21 529	(17.4%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	%	47.7	56.0	(14.8%)

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	1 065	858	824
Palladium	USD/oz	2 479	1 870	1 227
Rhodium	USD/oz	19 526	7 020	2 602
Gold	USD/oz	1 888	1 557	1 264
4E basket price	USD/oz	3 049	1 764	1 097
Iridium	USD/oz	3 771	1 451	1 444
Ruthenium	USD/oz	340	236	256
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 750	1 603	1 018
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	16 686	14 078	11 554
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	7 898	5 450	5 922
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	47	42	57
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	704	662	805
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.00	15.73	14.18
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	14.28	17.33	14.08
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	82 066	51 770	28 612
Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E oz sold	R/4E oz	49 159	29 854	17 631
Total revenue per equivalent refined 6E oz sold	R/6E oz	42 254	25 967	15 324
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	2 176	2 253	1 661
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	2 458	2 629	2 015
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	30 350	32 183	24 124
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	18 551	19 498	14 735
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	15 251	16 790	12 677
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	51 716	19 587	4 488
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	63.0	37.8	15.7
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	30 608	10 356	2 896
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	%	62.3	34.7	16.4
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	27 003	9 177	2 647
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	%	63.9	35.3	17.3

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Expansionary capital relating to mining				
Deepening project	R000	74 094	86 241	(14.1%)
Number 3 shaft reaming and surface infrastructure	R000	1 021 845	692 038	47.7%
Western extension development	R000	131 122	130 436	0.5%
Other	R000	32 818	15 617	110.1%
	R000	1 259 879	924 332	36.3%
Expansionary capital relating to metallurgical processing				
PGM concentrator	R000	217	1 737	(87.5%)
Chrome concentrator	R000	16 548	9 685	70.9%
Smelter	R000	41 507	190 383	(78.2%)
Base metal refinery copper winning circuit expansion	R000	68 688	197 574	(65.2%)
Solar photovoltaic installation	R000	5 931	9 529	(37.8%)
Slagplant expansion	R000	286 535	–	100.0%
Other	R000	23 541	–	100.0%
	R000	442 967	408 908	8.3%
Total expansionary capital	R000	1 702 846	1 333 240	27.7%
Sustaining capital relating to mining				
Routine infrastructure	R000	65 496	75 313	(13.0%)
Routine engineering	R000	169 322	17 985	841.5%
Routine mining	R000	89 427	88 318	1.3%
	R000	324 245	181 616	78.5%
Sustaining capital relating to metallurgical processing				
Concentrator	R000	57 159	13 333	328.7%
Furnace rebuild	R000	–	238 872	(100.0%)
Smelter and base metal refinery	R000	216 113	30 220	615.1%
Environmental	R000	20 078	158 166	(87.3%)
Routine	R000	43 598	28 256	54.3%
	R000	336 948	468 847	(28.1%)
Total sustaining capital	R000	661 193	650 463	1.6%
Capital relating to our energy strategy				
Various	R000	86 589	–	100.0%
	R000	86 589	–	100.0%
Total capital expenditure	R000	2 450 628	1 983 703	23.5%
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	R/Pt oz	3 475	3 404	(2.1%)

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Capital expenditure				
Expansionary capex	R000	615 608	461 976	605 556
Sustaining capex	R000	784 492	186 408	68 425
	R000	1 400 100	648 384	673 981
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	R/Pt oz	4 100	1 231	363

Booyseendal performance

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
	R000	R000	%
Sales revenue			
Platinum	4 155 575	3 253 117	27.7%
Palladium	3 809 482	3 764 649	1.2%
Rhodium	7 854 330	9 577 892	(18.0%)
Gold	136 414	97 749	39.6%
Iridium	892 080	782 909	13.9%
Ruthenium	516 185	517 768	(0.3%)
Nickel	345 395	254 186	35.9%
Copper	50 357	43 553	15.6%
Chrome	1 480 558	672 215	120.3%
Total sales revenue	19 240 376	18 964 038	1.5%
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(8 766 715)	(6 355 381)	(37.9%)
Mining operations	(6 372 593)	(4 454 801)	(43.1%)
Concentrator operations	(1 124 991)	(938 708)	(19.8%)
Chrome processing	(39 219)	(31 671)	(23.8%)
Selling and administration overheads	(177 667)	(169 116)	(5.1%)
Royalty charges	(905 209)	(666 689)	(35.8%)
Share-based payment expenses	(47 164)	(72 380)	34.8%
Employee profit share scheme	(110 469)	(18 994)	(481.6%)
Rehabilitation	10 597	(3 022)	N/A
Concentrates purchased	(1 193 653)	(1 160 232)	(2.9%)
Depreciation and write-offs	(776 643)	(646 389)	(20.2%)
Change in metal inventory	121 246	(257 759)	N/A
Total cost of sales	(10 615 765)	(8 419 761)	(26.1%)
Operating profit	8 624 611	10 544 277	(18.2%)
Operating margin	44.8%	55.6%	(19.4%)
EBITDA	9 380 927	11 174 833	(16.1%)
EBITDA margin	48.8%	58.9%	(17.1%)

Booyseendal performance continued

	30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue			
Platinum	2 880 646	1 703 269	1 396 485
Palladium	3 449 859	1 833 018	1 094 709
Rhodium	9 134 862	2 184 801	730 719
Gold	65 031	57 199	42 425
Iridium	488 364	150 354	111 511
Ruthenium	272 926	120 326	109 958
Nickel	124 399	72 833	45 311
Copper	24 896	13 192	12 826
Chrome	443 400	355 657	358 600
Total sales revenue	16 884 383	6 490 649	3 902 544
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(5 547 474)	(3 301 103)	(2 507 955)
Mining operations	(3 487 488)	(2 350 782)	(1 747 235)
Concentrator operations	(759 298)	(604 720)	(490 846)
Chrome processing	(28 965)	(22 365)	(23 407)
Selling and administration overheads	(144 977)	(132 806)	(132 337)
Royalty charges	(770 833)	(30 845)	(18 756)
Share-based payment expenses	(347 188)	(148 599)	(57 589)
Employee profit share scheme	(13 796)	-	-
Rehabilitation	5 071	(10 986)	(37 785)
Concentrates purchased	(1 193 386)	(238 578)	(96 616)
Depreciation and write-offs	(566 072)	(399 449)	(304 920)
Change in metal inventory	258 296	141 062	(7 372)
Total cost of sales	(7 048 636)	(3 798 068)	(2 916 863)
Operating profit	9 835 747	2 692 581	985 681
Operating margin	58.3%	41.5%	25.3%
EBITDA	10 382 856	3 030 615	1 221 970
EBITDA margin	61.5%	46.7%	31.3%

Booyensdal performance continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.00	0.00	0.0%
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.77	2.20	19.5%
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.52	0.52	0.0%
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.50	0.43	(16.3%)
Number of fatalities	0	0	0.0%
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	5	0	(100.0%)
New cases of tuberculosis	6	9	33.3%
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	2 034	310	556.1%
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	4 201	3 731	12.6%
Contractors	3 800	3 371	12.7%
Total employed	8 001	7 102	12.7%
Average number of employees including contractors	7 694	6 884	11.8%
Turnover rate	% 11	8	(37.5%)
HDPs in management	% 69	64	7.8%
Women at mining	% 22	21	4.8%
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	645	712	9.4%
Fissure water used	–	–	0.0%
Borehole water used	113	44	(156.8%)
Water recycled in process	3 707	4 307	(13.9%)
Total water usage	4 465	5 063	11.8%
Water recycled	% 83	85	(2.4%)
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	152 071	128 375	(18.5%)
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	210 526	186 782	(12.7%)
Total electricity purchased	362 597	315 157	(15.1%)
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	27 830	15 103	(84.3%)
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	377 101	340 369	(10.8%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	611	303	(101.7%)
Total emissions	405 542	355 775	(14.0%)
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	–	–	0.0%
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	839	539	(55.7%)
Land leased to third parties	839	839	0.0%
Land protected for conservation*	3 339	3 339	0.0%
Land under unproclaimed conservation	5 068	5 201	(2.6%)
Other land	4 641	4 772	(2.7%)
Total land under management	14 690	14 690	0.0%

*The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust entered into an agreement during the year to acquire an additional 802 hectares of land protected for conservation, for which the purchase consideration of R17.8 million was held in escrow at 30 June 2023.

Booyensdal performance continued

	30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.67	1.57	1.95
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.28	0.29	0.18
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.22	0.24	0.18
Number of fatalities	0	0	0
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	5	3	4
New cases of tuberculosis	6	4	9
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	740	1 725	839
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	3 275	2 827	2 398
Contractors	3 097	2 512	2 574
Total employed	6 372	5 339	4 972
Average number of employees including contractors	5 852	5 103	4 764
Turnover rate	% 7	4	5
HDPs in management	% 61	57	52
Women at mining	% 18	17	16
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	765	821	752
Fissure water used	810	44	58
Borehole water used	45	54	20
Water recycled in process	3 716	1 670	1 901
Total water usage	5 336	2 589	2 731
Water recycled	% 70	65	70
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	81 223	154 693	104 741
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	190 671	58 578	99 344
Total electricity purchased	271 894	213 271	204 085
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	18 765	13 014	11 462
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	293 646	211 138	202 045
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	104	–	20
Total emissions	312 515	224 152	213 527
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	–	–	–
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	355	1 802	1 784
Land leased to third parties	839	–	–
Land protected for conservation	11 278	4 054	2 104
Land under unproclaimed conservation	–	–	–
Other land	293	5 850	6 044
Total land under management	12 765	11 706	9 932

Booyseendal performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
North Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	88 416	74 290	19.0%
Tonnes mined	t	656 553	591 810	10.9%
Tonnes milled	t	546 616	647 589	(15.6%)
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.05	2.02	1.5%
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.26	2.22	1.8%
Concentrator recoveries	%	84.4	84.4	0.0%
Stockpile	t	157 887	47 950	229.3%
North UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	320 775	276 255	16.1%
Tonnes mined	t	2 664 603	2 355 464	13.1%
Tonnes milled	t	2 649 130	2 432 715	8.9%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.54	2.62	(3.1%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.03	3.12	(2.9%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	87.8	87.5	0.3%
Stockpile	t	24 530	9 057	170.8%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	327 475	307 578	6.5%
South Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	30 071	11 108	170.7%
Tonnes mined	t	282 881	136 946	106.6%
Tonnes milled	t	389 616	33 976	>1 000.0%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	1.48	1.88	(21.3%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	1.63	2.07	(21.3%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	84.3	85.9	(1.9%)
Stockpile	t	–	106 735	(100.0%)
South UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	294 003	226 616	29.7%
Surface sources including TSF	t	–	490 824	(100.0%)
Tonnes mined	t	2 576 652	1 902 418	35.4%
Tonnes milled	t	2 455 926	1 895 070	29.6%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.75	2.79	(1.4%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.28	3.33	(1.5%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	85.0	86.1	(1.3%)
Stockpile	t	140 809	20 083	601.1%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	285 392	248 661	14.8%
BS4 UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	27 620	19 711	40.1%
Tonnes mined	t	316 429	266 362	18.8%
Tonnes milled	t	317 617	284 924	11.5%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	1.84	1.84	0.0%
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.19	2.19	0.0%
Concentrator recoveries	%	85.0	85.4	(0.5%)
Stockpile	t	3 251	4 439	(26.8%)
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	760 885	607 980	25.1%
Surface sources including TSF	t	–	490 824	(100.0%)
Tonnes mined	t	6 497 118	5 253 000	23.7%
Tonnes milled	t	6 358 905	5 294 274	20.1%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.48	2.56	(3.1%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.93	3.03	(3.3%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	86.1	86.5	(0.5%)
Stockpile	t	326 477	188 264	73.4%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	612 867	556 239	10.2%

Booyseendal performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
North Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	64 689	64 282	55 740
Tonnes mined	t	471 648	419 462	386 476
Tonnes milled	t	391 815	406 519	397 437
Head grade (4E)	g/t	1.88	2.17	2.37
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.07	2.39	2.61
Concentrator recoveries	%	85.4	88.7	88.0
Stockpile	t	115 518	35 686	22 021
North UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	305 783	261 950	250 848
Tonnes mined	t	2 578 645	2 284 767	2 243 924
Tonnes milled	t	2 624 373	2 140 812	2 267 503
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.89	2.78	2.78
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.44	3.31	3.31
Concentrator recoveries	%	88.5	88.8	86.7
Stockpile	t	85 438	141 384	3 144
Chrome concentrate produced	t	363 859	280 639	285 338
South Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	–	–	–
Tonnes mined	t	–	–	–
Tonnes milled	t	–	–	–
Head grade (4E)	g/t	–	–	–
Head grade (6E)	g/t	–	–	–
Concentrator recoveries	%	–	–	–
Stockpile	t	–	–	–
South UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	165 623	51 698	11 047
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 072 627	1 703 311	1 373 655
Tonnes mined	t	1 441 570	471 690	181 853
Tonnes milled	t	1 479 958	465 810	203 342
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.81	2.17	2.00
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.35	2.58	2.38
Concentrator recoveries	%	85.5	85.6	83.3
Stockpile	t	29 273	–	–
Chrome concentrate produced	t	250 295	152 351	105 360
BS4 UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	–	–	–
Tonnes mined	t	–	–	–
Tonnes milled	t	–	–	–
Head grade (4E)	g/t	–	–	–
Head grade (6E)	g/t	–	–	–
Concentrator recoveries	%	–	–	–
Stockpile	t	–	–	–
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	536 095	377 930	317 635
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 072 627	1 703 311	1 373 655
Tonnes mined	t	4 491 863	3 175 919	2 812 253
Tonnes milled	t	4 496 146	3 013 141	2 868 282
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.78	2.59	2.72
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.29	3.05	3.20
Concentrator recoveries	%	87.6	88.2	86.9
Stockpile	t	230 229	177 070	25 165
Chrome concentrate produced	t	614 154	432 990	390 698

Booyssendal performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
				%
Metal in concentrate produced from own operations				
Platinum	oz	265 625	217 556	22.1%
Palladium	oz	138 385	113 953	21.4%
Rhodium	oz	44 089	37 469	17.7%
Gold	oz	4 804	3 645	31.8%
4E	oz	452 903	372 623	21.5%
Iridium	oz	17 140	14 869	15.3%
Ruthenium	oz	76 883	60 163	27.8%
6E	oz	546 926	447 655	22.2%
Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	14 168	11 186	26.7%
Palladium	oz	7 955	6 755	17.8%
Rhodium	oz	4 182	3 714	12.6%
Gold	oz	36	30	20.0%
4E	oz	26 341	21 685	21.5%
Iridium	oz	1 850	1 172	57.8%
Ruthenium	oz	9 464	7 962	18.9%
6E	oz	37 655	30 819	22.2%
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	243 318	222 192	9.5%
Palladium	oz	126 554	116 546	8.6%
Rhodium	oz	42 416	39 871	6.4%
Gold	oz	4 048	3 667	10.4%
4E	oz	416 336	382 276	8.9%
Iridium	oz	15 756	15 566	1.2%
Ruthenium	oz	70 674	66 144	6.8%
6E	oz	502 766	463 986	8.4%
Nickel	t	977	864	13.1%
Copper	t	583	567	2.8%
Total metal in concentrate sold to third parties*				
Platinum	oz	31 379	21 324	47.2%
Palladium	oz	17 132	11 901	44.0%
Rhodium	oz	5 009	3 855	29.9%
Gold	oz	700	254	175.6%
4E	oz	54 220	37 334	45.2%
Iridium	oz	1 920	1 485	29.3%
Ruthenium	oz	8 709	6 065	43.6%
6E	oz	64 849	44 884	44.5%
Nickel	t	152	67	126.9%
Copper	t	88	34	158.8%
Chrome concentrate	t	612 867	556 239	10.2%

*Previously, Zondereinde, being Northam Platinum, purchased all of Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited's (Booyssendal) concentrate for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome, which is sold directly to a third-party customer. From F2022, concentrate from Booyssendal is also sold to a third-party customer to honour the Everest offtake agreement.

Booyensdal performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Metal in concentrate produced from own operations				
Platinum	oz	209 451	143 281	131 405
Palladium	oz	107 488	70 701	62 828
Rhodium	oz	36 978	22 580	20 697
Gold	oz	2 703	2 720	2 553
4E	oz	356 620	239 282	217 483
Iridium	oz	14 530	9 882	7 616
Ruthenium	oz	62 540	39 319	37 234
6E	oz	433 690	288 483	262 333
Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	9 561	4 247	3 846
Palladium	oz	6 130	2 930	1 839
Rhodium	oz	3 294	1 344	606
Gold	oz	26	16	74
4E	oz	19 011	8 537	6 365
Iridium	oz	884	370	265
Ruthenium	oz	7 607	3 024	2 104
6E	oz	27 502	11 931	8 734
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	204 501	141 416	136 281
Palladium	oz	104 953	69 781	65 159
Rhodium	oz	36 080	22 286	21 465
Gold	oz	2 630	2 685	2 649
4E	oz	348 164	236 168	225 554
Iridium	oz	14 185	9 753	8 086
Ruthenium	oz	61 057	38 807	36 964
6E	oz	423 406	284 728	270 604
Nickel	t	680	466	389
Copper	t	412	313	322
Total metal in concentrate sold to third parties				
Platinum	oz	–	–	–
Palladium	oz	–	–	–
Rhodium	oz	–	–	–
Gold	oz	–	–	–
4E	oz	–	–	–
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	–	–	–
Nickel	t	–	–	–
Copper	t	–	–	–
Chrome concentrate	t	614 154	432 990	390 698

Booyensdal performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
				%
Total metal in concentrate sold				
Platinum	oz	274 697	243 516	12.8%
Palladium	oz	143 686	128 447	11.9%
Rhodium	oz	47 425	43 726	8.5%
Gold	oz	4 748	3 921	21.1%
4E	oz	470 556	419 610	12.1%
Iridium	oz	17 676	17 051	3.7%
Ruthenium	oz	79 383	72 209	9.9%
6E	oz	567 615	508 870	11.5%
Nickel	t	1 129	931	21.3%
Copper	t	671	601	11.6%
Chrome concentrate	t	612 867	556 239	10.2%
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	851	868	(2.0%)
Palladium	USD/oz	1 492	1 904	(21.6%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	9 320	14 233	(34.5%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 617	1 620	(0.2%)
4E basket price	USD/oz	1 908	2 585	(26.2%)
Iridium	USD/oz	2 840	2 983	(4.8%)
Ruthenium	USD/oz	366	466	(21.5%)
6E basket price	USD/oz	1 722	2 298	(25.1%)
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	17 216	17 740	(3.0%)
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	4 223	4 709	(10.3%)
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	136	79	72.2%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	2 416	1 209	99.8%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	17.77	15.39	15.5%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	18.83	16.28	15.7%
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per Pt oz in concentrate sold	R/Pt oz	70 042	77 876	(10.1%)
Total revenue per 4E oz in concentrate sold	R/4E oz	40 889	45 194	(9.5%)
Total revenue per 6E oz in concentrate sold	R/6E oz	33 897	37 267	(9.0%)

Booyensdal performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Total metal in concentrate sold				
Platinum	oz	204 501	141 416	136 281
Palladium	oz	104 953	69 781	65 159
Rhodium	oz	36 080	22 286	21 465
Gold	oz	2 630	2 685	2 649
4E	oz	348 164	236 168	225 554
Iridium	oz	14 185	9 753	8 086
Ruthenium	oz	61 057	38 807	36 964
6E	oz	423 406	284 728	270 604
Nickel	t	680	466	389
Copper	t	412	313	322
Chrome concentrate	t	614 154	432 990	390 698
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	937	772	721
Palladium	USD/oz	2 186	1 684	1 181
Rhodium	USD/oz	16 834	6 284	2 396
Gold	USD/oz	1 644	1 366	1 130
4E basket price	USD/oz	2 966	1 568	1 018
Iridium	USD/oz	2 289	988	968
Ruthenium	USD/oz	297	199	209
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 558	1 362	906
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	12 164	10 019	8 226
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	4 018	2 702	2 813
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	48	53	65
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	722	821	918
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.04	15.60	14.16
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	14.28	17.33	14.08
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per Pt oz in concentrate sold	R/Pt oz	82 564	45 898	28 636
Total revenue per 4E oz in concentrate sold	R/4E oz	48 495	27 483	17 302
Total revenue per 6E oz in concentrate sold	R/6E oz	39 878	22 796	14 422

Booyesendal performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
				%
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	1 154	1 027	(12.4%)
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	1 179	1 019	(15.7%)
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	28 647	25 321	(13.1%)
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	16 789	14 765	(13.7%)
Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	13 880	12 267	(13.1%)
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	41 395	52 555	(21.2%)
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	%	59.1	67.5	(12.4%)
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	24 100	30 429	(20.8%)
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	%	58.9	67.3	(12.5%)
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	20 017	25 000	(19.9%)
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	%	59.1	67.1	(11.9%)
Expansionary capital relating to Booyesendal North mine				
Merensky North mine phase 2 ramp-up	R000	2 040	–	100.0%
Solar photovoltaic installation	R000	2 808	11 242	(75.0%)
	R000	4 848	11 242	(56.9%)
Expansionary capital relating to Booyesendal South mine				
Booyesendal South mine development and ramp-up	R000	263 287	539 852	(51.2%)
Phase III early works	R000	166 622	68 562	143.0%
Exploration drilling	R000	20 243	14 709	37.6%
	R000	450 152	623 123	(27.8%)
Total expansionary capital	R000	455 000	634 365	(28.3%)
Sustaining capital				
Routine	R000	28 562	45 861	(37.7%)
North mine fleet replacements and strike belt extensions	R000	372 644	293 036	27.2%
South mine fleet purchases	R000	400 815	259 460	54.5%
BS4 ore handling	R000	16 442	60 191	(72.7%)
PGM concentrator	R000	192 914	119 121	61.9%
Chrome concentrator	R000	12 523	–	100.0%
Total sustaining capital	R000	1 023 900	777 669	31.7%
Total capital expenditure	R000	1 478 900	1 412 034	4.7%
Sustaining capex per Pt oz in concentrate produced from own operations	R/Pt oz	3 855	3 575	(7.8%)

Booyseendal performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	945	931	796
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	945	981	780
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	20 780	21 406	17 904
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	12 187	12 800	10 818
Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	10 002	10 604	8 959
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	61 784	24 492	10 732
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	%	74.8	53.4	37.5
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	36 308	14 683	6 484
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	%	74.9	53.4	37.5
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	29 876	12 192	5 463
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	%	74.9	53.5	37.9
Capital expenditure				
Expansionary capital relating to Booyseendal North	R000	2 145	4 219	188 467
Expansionary capital relating to Booyseendal South	R000	678 163	929 370	1 472 030
Sustaining capex	R000	741 433	195 808	153 366
Total capital expenditure	R000	1 421 741	1 129 397	1 813 863
Sustaining capex per Pt oz in concentrate produced from own operations	R/Pt oz	3 540	1 367	1 167

Eland performance

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
	R000	R000	%
Sales revenue			
Platinum	1 036 362	541 508	91.4%
Palladium	559 482	424 502	31.8%
Rhodium	1 672 320	1 434 983	16.5%
Gold	8 317	3 780	120.0%
Iridium	248 443	140 998	76.2%
Ruthenium	118 923	80 906	47.0%
Nickel	26 864	12 672	112.0%
Copper	3 483	1 739	100.3%
Chrome	112 859	29 014	289.0%
Total sales revenue	3 787 053	2 670 102	41.8%
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(2 150 277)	(1 530 442)	(40.5%)
Mining operations	(1 460 553)	(1 016 481)	(43.7%)
Concentrator operations	(616 938)	(417 189)	(47.9%)
Chrome processing	(19 429)	(19 033)	(2.1%)
Selling and administration overheads	(29 435)	–	(100.0%)
Royalty charges	(8 721)	(238)	(>1 000.0%)
Share-based payment expenses	(1 828)	(14 733)	87.6%
Employee profit share scheme	(22 986)	(5 494)	(318.4%)
Rehabilitation	9 613	(57 274)	N/A
Concentrates purchased	(1 547 912)	(1 300 369)	(19.0%)
Depreciation and write-offs	(98 681)	(76 154)	(29.6%)
Change in metal inventory	(137 005)	(17 982)	(661.9%)
Total cost of sales	(3 933 875)	(2 924 947)	(34.5%)
Operating loss	(146 822)	(254 845)	42.4%
Operating margin	(3.9%)	(9.5%)	58.9%
EBITDA	(43 054)	(182 438)	76.4%
EBITDA margin	(1.1%)	(6.8%)	83.8%

Eland performance continued

	30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue			
Platinum	274 882	325 516	-
Palladium	204 244	196 518	-
Rhodium	691 236	389 837	-
Gold	2 343	1 387	-
Iridium	41 617	21 737	-
Ruthenium	16 757	10 573	-
Nickel	3 789	4 124	-
Copper	577	476	-
Chrome	31 003	60 709	10 683
Total sales revenue	1 266 448	1 010 877	10 683
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(1 110 934)	(784 356)	(23 612)
Mining operations	(746 982)	(498 136)	-
Concentrator operations	(300 886)	(263 527)	-
Chrome processing	(19 575)	(19 265)	(22 936)
Selling and administration overheads	-	-	-
Royalty charges	(4 198)	(157)	(53)
Share-based payment expenses	(30 072)	(6 365)	(623)
Employee profit share scheme	(2 625)	-	-
Rehabilitation	(6 596)	3 094	-
Concentrates purchased	(459 789)	(39 476)	(3 803)
Depreciation and write-offs	(40 450)	(30 448)	-
Change in metal inventory	583 526	4 660	3 803
Total cost of sales	(1 027 647)	(849 620)	(23 612)
Operating profit/(loss)	238 801	161 257	(12 929)
Operating margin	18.9%	16.0%	(121.0%)
EBITDA	265 642	181 609	(144 000)
EBITDA margin	21.0%	18.0%	(>1 000.0%)

Eland performance continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.00	0.00	0.0%
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.58	1.95	19.0%
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.79	0.95	16.8%
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.45	0.56	19.6%
Number of fatalities	0	0	0.0%
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	1	1	0.0%
New cases of tuberculosis	9	5	(80.0%)
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	4 936	4 504	9.6%
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	1 880	1 599	17.6%
Contractors	1 247	1 730	(27.9%)
Total employed	3 127	3 329	(6.1%)
Average number of employees including contractors	3 442	2 565	34.2%
Turnover rate	% 7	4	(75.0%)
HDPs in management	% 72	65	10.8%
Women at mining	% 20	19	5.3%
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	583	752	22.5%
Fissure water used	827	1 293	36.0%
Borehole water used	537	664	19.1%
Water recycled in process	4 274	3 998	6.9%
Total water usage	6 221	6 707	7.2%
Water recycled	% 69	60	15.0%
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	60 197	40 220	(49.7%)
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	85 860	73 031	(17.6%)
Total electricity purchased	146 057	113 251	(29.0%)
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	9 594	7 237	(32.6%)
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	151 900	122 311	(24.2%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	60	44	(36.4%)
Total emissions	161 554	129 592	(24.7%)
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	–	–	0.0%
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	725	772	6.1%
Land leased to third parties	135	135	0.0%
Land protected for conservation	–	–	0.0%
Other land	1 021	974	4.8%
Total land under management	1 881	1 881	0.0%

Eland performance continued

	30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.62	2.27	2.63
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.48	0.82	0.53
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.19	0.27	0.18
Number of fatalities	0	0	0
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	–	–	–
New cases of tuberculosis	–	–	–
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	2 673	1 067	–
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	733	452	196
Contractors	876	727	659
Total employed	1 609	1 179	855
Average number of employees including contractors	1 282	1 043	705
Turnover rate	% 5	4	7
HDPs in management	% 67	65	35
Women at mining	% 19	17	19
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	800	–	–
Fissure water used	–	–	–
Borehole water used	1 051	2 100	–
Water recycled in process	2 416	2 914	–
Total water usage	4 267	5 014	–
Water recycled	% 57	58	–
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	26 900	24 456	–
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	70 752	61 587	–
Total electricity purchased	97 652	86 043	–
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	2 532	2 392	–
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	105 463	85 183	–
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	104	18	–
Total emissions	108 099	87 593	–
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	–	–	–
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	721	483	527
Land leased to third parties	166	–	231
Land protected for conservation	245	–	–
Other land	422	1 138	863
Total land under management	1 554	1 621	1 621

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
UG2 production and surface sources				
Square metres mined	m ²	27 876	5 756	384.3%
Development metres	m	11 536	6 246	84.7%
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 505 130	870 813	72.8%
Tonnes mined	t	810 689	350 162	131.5%
Tonnes milled	t	2 075 597	1 292 809	60.5%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	1.45	2.00	(27.5%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	1.96	2.73	(28.2%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	40.5	37.9	6.9%
Stockpile	t	283 014	42 792	561.4%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	48 015	22 677	111.7%
Metal in concentrate produced from own operations and surface sources				
Platinum	oz	32 069	22 019	45.6%
Palladium	oz	11 584	7 601	52.4%
Rhodium	oz	4 983	3 378	47.5%
Gold	oz	164	88	86.4%
4E	oz	48 800	33 086	47.5%
Iridium	oz	2 292	1 494	53.4%
Ruthenium	oz	9 083	5 629	61.4%
6E	oz	60 175	40 209	49.7%
Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	36 945	22 223	66.2%
Palladium	oz	10 260	7 732	32.7%
Rhodium	oz	5 018	3 747	33.9%
Gold	oz	137	73	87.7%
4E	oz	52 360	33 775	55.0%
Iridium	oz	2 492	1 838	35.6%
Ruthenium	oz	8 282	6 851	20.9%
6E	oz	63 134	42 464	48.7%

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
UG2 production and surface sources				
Square metres mined	m ²	2 520	888	–
Development metres	m	2 288	1 093	–
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 512 424	1 434 970	–
Tonnes mined	t	152 869	–	–
Tonnes milled	t	1 520 548	1 063 139	–
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.45	2.73	–
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.76	3.08	–
Concentrator recoveries	%	37.8	37.0	–
Stockpile	t	3 679	37 209	29 110
Chrome concentrate produced	t	44 447	72 924	12 676
Metal in concentrate produced from own operations and surface sources				
Platinum	oz	22 744	25 550	–
Palladium	oz	6 372	6 285	–
Rhodium	oz	3 454	3 235	–
Gold	oz	106	53	–
4E	oz	32 676	35 123	–
Iridium	oz	1 362	1 277	–
Ruthenium	oz	3 985	3 010	–
6E	oz	38 023	39 410	–
Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	7 092	1 073	716
Palladium	oz	2 888	455	255
Rhodium	oz	974	126	75
Gold	oz	34	6	5
4E	oz	10 988	1 660	1 051
Iridium	oz	515	70	33
Ruthenium	oz	1 758	233	167
6E	oz	13 261	1 963	1 251

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde*				
Platinum	oz	67 536	40 380	67.3%
Palladium	oz	21 466	14 431	48.7%
Rhodium	oz	10 330	6 520	58.4%
Gold	oz	285	151	88.7%
4E	oz	99 617	61 482	62.0%
Iridium	oz	4 738	3 078	53.9%
Ruthenium	oz	17 545	11 339	54.7%
6E	oz	121 900	75 899	60.6%
Nickel	t	86	45	91.1%
Copper	t	49	24	104.2%
Chrome concentrate	t	48 015	22 677	111.7%
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	861	861	0.0%
Palladium	USD/oz	1 462	1 889	(22.6%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	9 080	14 135	(35.8%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 637	1 608	1.8%
4E basket price	USD/oz	1 845	2 512	(26.6%)
Iridium	USD/oz	2 941	2 942	0.0%
Ruthenium	USD/oz	380	458	(17.0%)
6E basket price	USD/oz	1 677	2 223	(24.6%)
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	17 519	18 086	(3.1%)
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	3 987	4 654	(14.3%)
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	132	82	61.0%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	2 350	1 279	83.7%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	17.83	15.57	14.5%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	18.83	16.28	15.7%
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per Pt oz in concentrate sold	R/Pt oz	56 075	66 124	(15.2%)
Total revenue per 4E oz in concentrate sold	R/4E oz	38 016	43 429	(12.5%)
Total revenue per 6E oz in concentrate sold	R/6E oz	31 067	35 180	(11.7%)

*Zondereinde, being Northam Platinum, purchases all of Eland's concentrate for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome, which is sold directly to a third-party customer.

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde*				
Platinum	oz	19 977	26 740	–
Palladium	oz	6 192	6 847	–
Rhodium	oz	2 959	3 331	–
Gold	oz	93	60	–
4E	oz	29 221	36 978	–
Iridium	oz	1 253	1 340	–
Ruthenium	oz	3 825	3 236	–
6E	oz	34 299	41 554	–
Nickel	t	21	26	–
Copper	t	10	11	–
Chrome concentrate	t	44 447	72 924	12 676
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	895	764	–
Palladium	USD/oz	2 145	1 802	–
Rhodium	USD/oz	15 189	7 347	–
Gold	USD/oz	1 638	1 451	–
4E basket price	USD/oz	2 609	1 550	–
Iridium	USD/oz	2 160	1 018	–
Ruthenium	USD/oz	285	205	–
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 334	1 428	–
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	11 731	9 957	–
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	3 752	2 716	–
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	45	52	58
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	698	832	843
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.38	15.93	14.56
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	14.28	17.33	14.08
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per Pt oz in concentrate sold	R/Pt oz	63 395	37 804	–
Total revenue per 4E oz in concentrate sold	R/4E oz	43 340	27 337	–
Total revenue per 6E oz in concentrate sold	R/6E oz	36 924	24 327	–

*Zondereinde, being Northam Platinum, purchases all of Eland's concentrate for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome, which is sold directly to a third-party customer.

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Cash costs statistics				
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	54 910	55 594	1.2%
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	36 319	36 962	1.7%
Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	29 514	30 326	2.7%
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	1 165	10 530	(88.9%)
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	%	2.1	15.9	(86.8%)
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	1 697	6 467	(73.8%)
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	%	4.5	14.9	(69.8%)
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	1 553	4 854	(68.0%)
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	%	5.0	13.8	(63.8%)
Expansionary capital				
Eland general infrastructure	R000	8 429	21 193	(60.0%)
Kukama mining	R000	1 446 907	942 476	53.5%
Maroelabult mining	R000	76 456	106 049	(27.9%)
PGM concentrator	R000	53 644	60 851	(11.8%)
Acquisition of Maroelabult	R000	–	20 000	(100.0%)
Other	R000	–	18 948	(100.0%)
Total expansionary capital	R000	1 585 436	1 169 517	35.6%
Sustaining capital				
Routine	R000	55 381	–	100.0%
Total sustaining capital	R000	55 381	–	100.0%
Total capital expenditure	R000	1 640 817	1 169 517	40.3%
Sustaining capex per Pt oz in concentrate produced from own operations	R/Pt oz	1 727	–	(100.0%)

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Cash costs statistics				
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	42 928	29 395	–
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	29 751	21 347	–
Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	25 513	19 009	–
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	20 467	8 409	–
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	%	32.3	22.2	–
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	13 589	5 990	–
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	%	31.4	21.9	–
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	11 411	5 318	–
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	%	30.9	21.9	–
Capital expenditure				
Expansionary capex	R000	510 363	573 280	371 201
	R000	510 363	573 280	371 201

US recycling performance

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance
		R000	R000	%
Sales revenue				
Platinum		26 794	49 454	(45.8%)
Palladium		37 304	52 733	(29.3%)
Rhodium		8 962	12 494	(28.3%)
Gold		121	–	100.0%
Ruthenium		2 481	–	100.0%
Toll treatment revenue		7 160	12 992	(44.9%)
Total sales revenue		82 822	127 673	(35.1%)
Cost of sales				
Operating costs – concentrator operations		(29 923)	(25 878)	(15.6%)
Concentrates and recycling material purchased		(51 621)	(109 004)	52.6%
Depreciation and write-offs		(10 497)	(9 985)	(5.1%)
Change in metal inventory		(11 438)	10 962	N/A
Total cost of sales		(103 479)	(133 905)	22.7%
Operating loss		(20 657)	(6 232)	(231.5%)
Operating margin		(24.9%)	(4.9%)	(408.2%)
EBITDA		8 604	11 329	(24.1%)
EBITDA margin		10.4%	8.9%	16.9%
Recycled metal purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	1 634	4 697	(65.2%)
Palladium	oz	1 110	2 321	(52.2%)
Rhodium	oz	79	64	23.4%
Gold	oz	4	–	100.0%
4E	oz	2 827	7 082	(60.1%)
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	435	93	367.7%
6E	oz	3 262	7 175	(54.5%)
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	2 010	4 110	(51.1%)
Palladium	oz	1 353	1 971	(31.4%)
Rhodium	oz	64	66	(3.0%)
Gold	oz	4	–	100.0%
4E	oz	3 431	6 147	(44.2%)
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	528	–	100.0%
6E	oz	3 959	6 147	(35.6%)

Toll treatment revenue relates to toll treatment, refining and metal assay charges, charged out to a third-party customer.

Up until F2022, recycled metals were sourced and purchased from third-party customers and all sales were made to Northam Platinum, where the metal is further processed at the Zondereinde metallurgical complex. Metal in concentrate is also sold to third parties from F2023 onwards.

US recycling performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
		R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue				
Platinum		41 376	16 325	7 347
Palladium		75 700	63 988	41 062
Rhodium		24 738	18 069	8 471
Gold		–	–	–
Ruthenium		–	–	–
Toll treatment revenue		–	–	–
Total sales revenue		141 814	98 382	56 880
Cost of sales				
Operating costs – concentrator operations		(20 899)	(17 524)	(6 276)
Concentrates and recycling material purchased		(125 337)	(61 105)	(80 588)
Depreciation and write-offs		(10 298)	(10 497)	(17 767)
Change in metal inventory		1 177	(23 701)	25 808
Total cost of sales		(155 357)	(112 827)	(78 823)
Operating loss				
		(13 543)	(14 445)	(21 943)
Operating margin				
		(9.6%)	(14.7%)	(38.6%)
EBITDA				
		(11 193)	2 123	(14 419)
EBITDA margin				
		(7.9%)	2.2%	(25.4%)
Recycled metal purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	3 237	1 079	1 022
Palladium	oz	2 396	2 017	3 341
Rhodium	oz	117	202	372
Gold	oz	–	–	–
4E	oz	5 750	3 298	4 735
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	5 750	3 298	4 735
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	3 245	1 374	668
Palladium	oz	2 415	3 017	2 291
Rhodium	oz	120	325	245
Gold	oz	–	–	–
4E	oz	5 780	4 716	3 204
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	5 780	4 716	3 204

Toll treatment revenue relates to toll treatment, refining and metal assay charges, charged out to a third-party customer.

Recycled metals were sourced and purchased from third-party customers and all sales were made to Northam Platinum, where the metal is further processed at the Zondereinde metallurgical complex.

US recycling performance continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022	Variance %
Total metal in concentrate sold to third parties				
Platinum	oz	2	–	100.0%
Palladium	oz	16	–	100.0%
Rhodium	oz	2	–	100.0%
Gold	oz	–	–	0.0%
4E	oz	20	–	100.0%
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	0.0%
6E	oz	20	–	100.0%
Total metal in concentrate sold				
Platinum	oz	2 012	4 110	(51.0%)
Palladium	oz	1 369	1 971	(30.5%)
Rhodium	oz	66	66	0.0%
Gold	oz	4	–	100.0%
4E	oz	3 451	6 147	(43.9%)
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	528	–	100.0%
6E	oz	3 979	6 147	(35.3%)
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	759	793	(4.3%)
Palladium	USD/oz	1 553	1 764	(12.0%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	7 737	12 479	(38.0%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 724	–	100.0%
Ruthenium	USD/oz	268	–	100.0%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	17.55	15.17	15.7%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	18.83	16.28	15.7%

US recycling performance continued

		30 June 2021	30 June 2020	30 June 2019
Total metal in concentrate sold to third parties				
Platinum	oz	–	–	–
Palladium	oz	–	–	–
Rhodium	oz	–	–	–
Gold	oz	–	–	–
4E	oz	–	–	–
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	–	–	–
Total metal in concentrate sold				
Platinum	oz	3 245	1 374	668
Palladium	oz	2 415	3 017	2 291
Rhodium	oz	120	325	245
Gold	oz	–	–	–
4E	oz	5 780	4 716	3 204
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	5 780	4 716	3 204
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	828	817	772
Palladium	USD/oz	2 035	1 458	1 257
Rhodium	USD/oz	13 386	3 821	2 430
Gold	USD/oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	USD/oz	–	–	–
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.40	14.55	14.18
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	14.28	17.33	14.08

Results commentary

Group operational overview

The year has seen further production growth as the group strategy unfolds. Challenges remain, particularly in respect of mining inflation, and the potential for further and more severe Eskom load curtailment events, however our capital growth programs remain on-track and demonstrate the power of our counter cyclical investments, particularly in the recently softening price environment.

A key feature has been the strong production performance from both the Zondereinde and Booyensdal mines. Despite Zondereinde tragically suffering three fatalities, the benefits of focussed Merensky stoping in the Western extension, together with logistical decongestion resulting from the ongoing shift of UG2 stoping from the western to the eastern portions of the mine, are starting to show in mining productivity. Booyensdal is delivering strong growth on the back of solid production from North mine, as well as the ongoing ramp-up of South mine. All operations have been subject to numerous Eskom load curtailment events, however, the combination of our comprehensive load management protocols, as well as on-demand self-generation capacity, are limiting consequential production losses. A program of increasing self-generation capacity is well advanced, and will further mitigate potential losses resulting from load curtailment.

Unit cost increases were negatively impacted by generally higher mining inflation, as well as slightly depressed concentrator feed grades at Zondereinde, due to the Western extension expansion, and at Booyensdal, due to an area of lower grade reef at the North UG2 mine, together with elevated development in the newer modules of the South mine. Grades at Zondereinde and Booyensdal will improve over the coming two years as these growth projects reach maturity. They will further benefit from the operational flexibility accruing from an increase in mineable reserves.

Development of the Western extension at Zondereinde has progressed well. Booyensdal continues to make good progress on South mine whilst recording 8 million fatality free shifts and remaining fatality free since inception. Eland surpassed a maiden 1 million fatality free shifts during November 2022, and continues to ramp-up mineable reserves with the Maroelabult section adding considerable synergistic benefits.

The group's equivalent refined metal from own operations increased by 13.0% to 809 775 oz 4E (F2022: 716 488 oz 4E). Zondereinde recorded flat metal production, whilst growth from the Booyensdal South mine and Eland was in line with our forecast.

Group production of chrome concentrate increased by 11.0% to 1 065 757 tonnes (F2022: 960 335 tonnes), on the back of improvements at all operations. This was particularly pleasing, given the strengthening of the chrome prices during the year.

Group unit cash costs per equivalent refined platinum ounce grew by 12.7% to R38 412/Pt oz (F2022: R34 069/Pt oz) on the back of increases at Zondereinde and Booyensdal. Zondereinde escalated by 14.4% to R39 848/Pt oz, with a corresponding increase of 13.1% at Booyensdal to R28 647/Pt oz, whilst Eland recorded a marginal decrease to R54 910/Pt oz.

Capital expenditure amounted to R5.6 billion (F2022: R4.6 billion). This is in line with our capital schedule and the combined result of increased expansionary capital of R3.7 billion (F2022: R3.1 billion), together with an increase in sustaining capital expenditure to R1.7 billion (F2022: R1.4 billion).

Expansionary capital expenditure increased as a result of significant activity relating to the Western extension project at Zondereinde, together with the ongoing ramp-up at Eland. Sustaining capital expenditure at Booyensdal increased due to a number of extensions to strike belts and the first significant fleet replacements, whilst sustaining capital requirements at our metallurgical operations decreased following the commissioning of the rebuilt smelter furnace 1 at Zondereinde.

We plan significant development activity at the Western extension of Zondereinde, as well as at Eland, over the coming two financial years.

A raft of global geopolitical issues holds the potential for further disruption to the PGM markets, whilst the potential for further and more severe Eskom load curtailment events could lead to operational disruption. We continue to monitor the market and are rolling out additional on-demand self-generation capacity at all of our operations, which will result in capital expenditure for the coming year amounting to almost R400.0 million. We will amend our capital program when and where prudent, taking into account the changing landscape.

At Zondereinde mine, stoping is ramping-up within the Western extension section and further progress has been made on the deepening project. Equipping of Number 3 shaft is in progress. Pilot drilling of 3a ventilation shaft was completed and reaming has commenced. Both shafts are scheduled to be commissioned during the 2024 calendar year. In addition, we have also commenced pilot drilling of the 3b rock hoisting shaft, which has a scheduled commissioning date in the 2028 calendar year.

At the group's metallurgical facilities, upgrades to the base metal removal plant are progressing well, and we have commenced the expansion and upgrade of our furnace slag concentrator, which will be commissioned towards the end of the first half of the coming financial year.

The development of Booyensdal South mine is on track. The full complement of stoping crews is in place at the Central UG2 modules and production will reach steady state during the course of the coming financial year. Decline development is continuing in order to increase mineable reserves and operational flexibility. Progress of the South Merensky module is on target, with focus remaining on development of the decline system, with limited stoping in the upper mining levels. Stoping is continuing at the BS4 UG2 module and will ramp-up during the remainder of the current financial year. Commissioning of the North aerial rope conveyor during the 2022 financial year has enabled the ramp-up of the North Merensky module to its phase two steady-state production rate.

At Eland mine, processing of ore from surface sources continues, whilst underground and open pit feed are being batch treated. Development of the Kukama and Maroelabult decline systems is progressing well, as has strike and raise development. This is increasing mineable reserves. Strike development has connected the two mining sections, and this is enhancing the provision of underground services. Underground stoping ramp-up is in progress. In addition, lateral development has commenced in the Nyala section, with a view to limited stoping in the medium-term.

Results commentary continued

The development of 80 MW and 20 MW solar power farms at Zondereinde and Eland respectively are in progress. Development is in collaboration with an Independent Power Producer (IPP), who will fund the construction and then manage the installations. Power will be supplied behind the Eskom meter, and will thus not be subject to load curtailment. The design and permitting phases for these installations are well advanced, as are funding arrangements and finalisation of the Power Purchase Agreement (PPA). Construction is expected to commence in the coming financial year, and commissioning midway through the 2025 financial year (F2025). The previously planned and commenced 11 MW facility at Zondereinde has been subsumed into the larger project.

Across the group, we currently have on-demand power generation capacity, from diesel and dual fuel generators, of 26 MW. Additional capacity of 31 MW has been purchased and is being installed, with commissioning expected before the end of the first quarter of the coming financial year. This additional capacity will enable all operations to operate unimpeded under level 4 Eskom load curtailment conditions. Additional generators are currently being sourced to further proof the operations against potentially greater future disruption.

We continue with our measured approach to our US recycling operations. Last year's commissioning of a dedicated smelter circuit for treating recycling material at the Zondereinde metallurgical facility has enhanced our ability to treat recycling products from various sources.

Results commentary continued

Zondereinde mine

A solid production performance, whilst having to manage ongoing Eskom power disruptions, together with a reduction in the number of accidents incurred was marred by the deaths at work of three of our employees.

Mr Mosetha David Matloahela, a winch operator, lost his life in September under suspicious circumstances. The incident remains under investigation by SAPS. Mr Patrick Mokhachane, a team leader, lost his life in October in an ore cleaning incident, and Mr Mogapi Silas Ntshabele, a general worker, lost his life in December in a material reclaiming incident. Our sincere condolences go out to the families, friends and work colleagues of the deceased. Comprehensive safety reviews were undertaken following the tragic incidents and remedial actions were implemented. All production was stopped during these times.

The mine recorded a total injury incidence rate (TIIR) of 1.16 injuries per 200 000 hours worked (F2022: 0.88). We remain very aware and concerned about the severity of injuries resulting from incidents. Improving safety performance, as well as the health and wellness of our workforce remain critical focus areas for the business.

Both Merensky and UG2 milled tonnes increased relative to the previous comparable period, by 4.9% and 9.1% respectively. This is despite safety related stoppages and the disruption of Eskom load curtailment events. It is testament to the benefit of focussed Merensky stoping in the Western extension and logistical decongestion resulting from the ongoing shift of UG2 stoping to the eastern portions of the mine.

Two components of the Western extension section key to project success and long-term sustainability are the under-stoping of the planned Number 3 shaft infrastructure, as well as temporarily increased on-reef development. These will ensure the long-term integrity of the shafts, as well as the accelerated growth of mineable reserves. This has negatively impacted Merensky concentrator feed grade over the past two years, and its effect will continue, but progressively reduce over the coming year.

Ongoing higher UG2 on-reef development, as new stoping areas are developed on the east side of the mine, led to a marginal reduction in UG2 concentrator feed grade to 4.10 g/t 4E. Progressively increasing stoping levels in the east will mean that feed grade will revert to historic levels over the coming two years.

The combination of higher feed tonnages at marginally improved grades, together with marginal improvements in concentrator recoveries resulted in equivalent refined metal from own operations marginally decreasing to 321 901 oz 4E (F2022: 321 962 oz 4E). Corresponding equivalent refined metal from third-party purchases increased to 40 539 oz 4E (F2022: 1 142 oz 4E).

Chrome concentrate production increased to 404 875 tonnes (F2022: 381 419 tonnes) on the back of higher UG2 throughput.

The total operating costs at Zondereinde for the year increased by 16.9% to R8.9 billion. This was the result of higher mining, concentrating and down-stream processing throughput, as well as significantly higher royalty charges due to revenue growth and improved profits. There was a consequent 14.4% increase in unit cash cost per equivalent refined platinum ounce, to R39 848/Pt oz (F2022: R34 828/Pt oz).

Progress continues to be made on the deepening project. The conveyor decline is currently between 17 and 18 levels and lateral development continues to progress on 17 level, with ore passes completed. Stoping continues down to 16 level, which is being serviced by both the material and chairlift declines. These are equipped and commissioned.

Development within the Western extension section has progressed well on 3 to 12 levels. Strike development on some levels is beyond the fourth mining line, raises are being developed on the third mining line, whilst stoping and ledging is in progress on the first two mining lines. Development of the chairlift decline continues and holings between 3 and 5 levels have been completed. An additional c. 50 000 oz 4E per annum will ultimately accrue to Zondereinde mine's production profile from the Western extension expansion project. Equipping of Number 3 shaft, designed for the conveyance of personnel, materials and services is progressing on schedule. Pilot drilling of 3a ventilation shaft was completed in February 2023 and reaming to a final diameter of 4.8 metres has commenced. Both shafts, together with supporting surface infrastructure will be operational in 2024. Pilot drilling for a third shaft, 3b, designed for rock hoisting, has commenced. This is expected to be commissioned in 2028 and will allow optimal ore extraction from the Western extension.

At the metallurgical complex, both main furnaces, together with their upgraded ancillary infrastructure are operating within design specifications, as is the dedicated recycling furnace circuit. This, together with improvements to ventilation flows and off-gas handling has enhanced air quality, especially relating to emissions of particulate matter. Work continues on upgrades to the base metal removal plant in order to align capacity to that of the smelter circuit. This work will run in a sequential manner over the coming four years. Expansion and upgrade of the furnace slag concentrator has commenced. This is sized for our medium-term steady-state production profile and will be commissioned towards the end of the first half of the coming financial year.

The development of an 80 MW solar power farm to provide behind-the-meter electricity to the Zondereinde mine and metallurgical complex is in progress. Development is in collaboration with an IPP, who will fund the construction and then manage the installation. The mine will enter into a PPA with the IPP.

The mine has currently installed on-demand power generation capacity, from diesel generators, of 9.4 MW. Additional generator capacity of 25.2 MW has been purchased. Installation is in progress and commissioning is expected before the end of the first quarter of the coming financial year, at which time Zondereinde will be able to operate unimpeded under level 4 Eskom load curtailment conditions. Additional generators are being sourced.

Capital expenditure increased to R2.5 billion (F2022: R2.0 billion). Expansionary project expenditure accounted for R1.7 billion, while sustaining expenditure was R661.2 million. Expansionary expenditure related to the ongoing development of the deepening and Western extension sections, including equipping of the Number 3 shaft complex. Sustaining expenditure was in the main due to routine engineering replacements on the mine, as well as ongoing upgrades to the base metal removal plant at the metallurgical complex and the installation of additional generator capacity.

Results commentary continued

Booysendal mine

An easing of regional community unrest, a continuing focus on safety, solid production performance from North mine and the ongoing ramp-up of South mine are key features of the year.

The good safety performance at Booysendal mine continues, with the mine surpassing 8 million fatality free shifts during November 2022 and more importantly, remaining fatality free since mine inception, over 12 years ago. In addition, Booysendal South mine exceeded 2 million fatality free shifts during February 2023. Booysendal's TIIR was 1.77 per 200 00 hours worked (F2022: 2.20).

Production of metal in concentrate from own operations increased by 21.5% to 452 903 oz 4E (F2022: 372 623 oz 4E). Growth from the continuing ramp-up of South mine was supplemented by above-target metal production from North mine.

PGM metal in concentrate purchased from third parties also increased by 21.5% to 26 341 oz 4E (F2022: 21 685 oz 4E), owing to higher third-party production which is expected to continue in the medium-term.

Production of chrome concentrate from own operations increased to 612 867 tonnes (F2022: 556 239 tonnes), owing to a higher combined UG2 tonnage milled being partially offset by lower chrome feed grade from South mine.

North UG2 (BNU) module achieved an average of 220 000 mined tonnes per month, at a 4E concentrator feed grade of 2.54 g/t (F2022: 2.62 g/t), which below historical means. This is the result of the continued influence of split reef in the southern section of the mine. Mineable reserve flexibility has significantly improved following increased decline development. Equipping of new sections, exposing normal UG2 reef is underway to enable crews to move, thus diluting the influence of split reef and allowing for grade improvement in the coming year. North Merensky (BNM) module yielded on average over 50 000 mined tonnes per month at an improved 4E concentrator feed grade of 2.05 g/t (F2022: 2.02 g/t).

South UG2 mine (BS1 and BS2) achieved its planned mining steady-state of 220 000 tonnes per month, at a 4E concentrator feed grade of 2.75 g/t (F2022: 2.79 g/t). BSU4 module is producing at an average of over 25 000 tonnes per month, with 4E concentrator feed grade of 1.84 g/t, whilst still ramping-up and negotiating rolling reef and structural complexity, particularly in the northern section. Focus at the South Merensky (BSM) module remains on increasing mineable reserve through decline development, however stoping and development are consistently yielding over 20 000 tonnes per month at a 4E concentrator feed grade of 1.48 g/t. The BSU4 and BSM modules will continue ramp-up until F2025, with concentrator feed grades improving as stoping tonnage grows.

Total tonnes milled at Booysendal mine increased by 20.1% to 6 358 905 tonnes (F2022: 5 294 274 tonnes), while the combined 4E concentrator feed grade marginally fell to 2.48 g/t (F2022: 2.56 g/t). This is, in the main, the result of the ramp-up of Merensky tonnages from both North and South mines, together with that of the BS4 UG2 module. Both the North and South concentrators are operating well and maintaining recoveries in line with expectations.

Combined ore stockpiles as at 30 June 2023 grew to 326 477 tonnes (F2022: 188 264 tonnes), as a result of the South mine ramp-up. Stockpiles are scheduled to grow until completion of the expansion of the South tailings storage facility in 2025.

The total operating costs at Booysendal mine were R8.8 billion (F2022: R6.4 billion), a 37.9% increase. This was the result of increased mining tonnages and consequent concentrator throughput, together with unusually high mining inflation. The marginally lower concentrator feed grades, allied to the higher operating costs, led to the cash cost per metal in concentrate produced increasing by 13.1% to R28 647/Pt oz (F2022: R25 321/Pt oz). The potential for production stoppages resulting from Eskom load curtailment events remains a concern, electrical load management, together with on-demand self-generation of electricity, has mitigated potential related production losses.

North mine capital expenditure increased to R406.1 million (F2022: R365.6 million). This was almost entirely sustaining and reflected fleet replacements and strike belt extensions.

South mine capital expenditure increased to R1.1 million (F2022: R1.0 billion). Expansionary capital totalled R450.2 million and was largely the result of equipping of mining sections relating to production ramp-up. The steady-state complement of stoping crews at the Central UG2 complex are now in place and underground infrastructure is largely complete. Decline development is on track at the South Merensky module. Stopping is in progress at the BS4 UG2 module and will continue to ramp-up over the remainder of this financial year.

North mine capital expenditure for F2024 is estimated at R699.7 million. This is in line with our expected ongoing capital requirements and is influenced by scheduled mechanical fleet replacements and strike belt extensions. The corresponding capital expenditure for South mine is estimated at R627.8 million, reflecting the lower capex associated with the completed surface infrastructure and higher capex associated with production ramp-up at the Central UG2 complex, together with the ongoing establishment of both the South Merensky and BS4 UG2 mining modules.

A 1.25 MW roof-top solar installation commissioned during the previous financial year (F2022) is operating at its expected yield. Limited permitting requirements allowed the rapid conclusion of this project. Larger solar installations are being contemplated and studies are in progress. Onerous environmental restrictions in the Booysendal area may however preclude such installations.

The mine has currently installed on-demand power generation capacity, from diesel generators, of 8.9 MW. Additional generator capacity of 3.8 MW has been purchased. Installation is in progress and commissioning is expected before the end of 2023 calendar year, at which time Booysendal, North and South mines, will be able to operate unimpeded under level 4 Eskom load curtailment conditions.

Results commentary continued

Eland mine

A scheduled ramp-up in activity as growth in mineable reserve accelerates, together with a progressive improvement in safety performance are key features of the year.

Eland mine's TIIR was 1.58 per 200 000 hours worked (F2022: 1.95). Management continues to focus on embedding the correct safety culture, supervision and systems during this critical phase of the mine's development. Surpassing a maiden 1 million fatality free shifts during November 2022, and more importantly, remaining fatality free since mine inception, bears testament to the efforts of all of the mine's employees.

Treatment of ore from surface sources to recover PGM and chrome concentrates continues. This is being supplemented by batched treatment of run of mine ore from underground and open pit operations. Milling throughput increased to 2 075 597 tonnes of combined ore (F2022: 1 292 809 tonnes), whilst the average 4E concentrator feed grade dropped to 1.45 g/t (F2022: 2.00 g/t) due to significant volumes of tailings being re-treated. Despite this, improved PGM concentrator recoveries allowed for own production of 48 800 oz 4E in concentrate (F2022: 33 086 oz 4E). Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties significantly increased to 52 360 oz 4E as new contracts were entered into (F2022: 33 775 oz 4E).

Higher throughput and improved chromite feed grades from tailings and run of mine ore led to higher production of chrome concentrate of 48 015 tonnes (F2022: 22 677 tonnes).

The total operating costs at Eland mine amounted to R2.2 billion (F2022: R1.5 billion), a 40.5% increase on the previous corresponding period. This was the result of an increase in underground mining volumes, together with higher concentrating costs on the back of increased throughput and primary milling of run of mine ore feeds. The unit cash cost per metal in concentrate produced was contained at R54 910/Pt oz, a 1.2% improvement (F2022: R55 594/Pt oz).

Development of the declines and strike drives is on schedule and reef raises are being developed in the upper western portion of Kukama and the lower eastern portion of Maroelabult. Limited stoping of UG2 is in progress. Strike development has connected underground workings of the Kukama section with Maroelabult. This has enhanced the provision of underground services, as well as the build-up of mineable reserve. In addition, lateral development has recently commenced at the Nyala section, with a view to limited mining in the medium-term.

Open pit mining of UG2 in the eastern portion of the Eland property ramped-up to the planned steady-state of 20 000 ore tonnes per month. However, achieved concentrator feed grades and concentrator recoveries were below budget and the decision has been taken to cease operations in the current financial climate. An amended pit design is underway which will inform future decisions on whether to recommence operations.

Capital expenditure was almost entirely expansionary and totalled R1.6 billion (F2022: R1.2 billion). This is in line with our mine build program. The bulk of the remainder of the total budgeted capital expenditure for Eland is planned to be spent over the coming 18 months.

A 1.25 MW solar farm was commissioned at Eland during the prior financial year and is operating at its expected yield. The development of a 20 MW solar power farm, adopting a similar approach to that at Zondereinde, is in progress. The design and permitting phases for this installation are well advanced, as are funding arrangements and finalisation of the PPA. Construction is expected to commence in the third quarter of the coming financial year, and commissioning midway through F2025.

The mine has currently installed on-demand power generation capacity, from diesel generators, of 3.6 MW. Additional generator capacity of 4.8 MW has been purchased. Installation is in progress and commissioning is expected before the end of the first quarter of the coming financial year, at which time Eland will be able to operate unimpeded under level 5 Eskom load curtailment conditions. Additional generators are currently being sourced.

Results commentary continued

Acceptance of the Impala Platinum Holdings Limited (Implats) Mandatory Offer

On 9 November 2021, Northam Holdings announced its initial acquisition of a 32.8% interest in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat) (Announcement Date). Subsequent to the Announcement Date, the PGM market strengthened significantly. The ZAR 4E basket price based on the average prill split across RBPlat's operations (Basket Price) remained strong throughout 2022, with a net increase of approximately 10% from the Announcement Date to the date of Northam Holdings announcing its firm intention to make a voluntary, conditional offer to RBPlat Shareholders to acquire the remaining RBPlat Shares not already held by Northam Holdings (Northam Offer) on 9 November 2022 (Northam FIA).

However, subsequent to the Northam FIA, PGM prices declined substantially signalling a possible protracted cyclical downturn in the PGM market. The Basket Price declined by approximately 35.0% from the Northam FIA date to 18 July 2023, resulting in a decrease of almost 30% between the Announcement Date and 18 July 2023. These adverse market developments resulted in a material contraction in profit margins and cash generation capacity across the entire PGM industry (including at RBPlat). As a consequence, equity valuations across the entire PGM sector have declined substantially.

Against this backdrop, Northam's own operations continued to perform well.

Following the occurrence of the relevant Material Adverse Changes in PGM prices, Northam Holdings terminated the Northam Offer, further details of which are set out in the SENS announcement published by Northam Holdings on 5 April 2023 (Termination Announcement). From the date of the Termination Announcement to 18 July 2023, the Basket Price deteriorated further by almost 18%.

The Implats Mandatory Offer provided Northam with full investment and strategic optionality since December 2021. Subsequent to year-end, on 20 July 2023, Northam Holdings submitted its acceptance of the Implats Mandatory Offer in respect of all of the 100 219 552 RBPlat Shares held by Northam Holdings (representing 34.52% of all RBPlat Shares in issue).

In light of the prevailing market conditions and negative medium-term outlook, the Implats Mandatory Offer presented a unique and attractive opportunity for Northam to lock in substantial value in relation to the RBPlat Shares held by Northam, with a strong cash underpin that was not adversely affected by the steep decline in PGM equity valuations across the sector. This also presented Northam with an opportunity to significantly strengthen our balance sheet and liquidity position, which in turn provides additional flexibility and optionality for Northam Holdings to, subject to the relevant regulatory requirements and approvals necessary, *inter alia*, potentially consider the declaration of a maiden dividend, introduce a formal dividend policy, consider a share buyback, and/or reduce Northam's third-party debt.

Subsequent to year-end and in accordance with the terms of the Implats Mandatory Offer as contained in the Implats Mandatory Offer (details of which are contained in the offer circular issued by Implats dated 17 January 2022) Northam disposed of all its RBPlat Shares. The offer consideration receivable per RBPlat Share tendered into the Implats Mandatory Offer amounted to R90.00 in cash and 0.3 new ordinary shares in Implats. Northam Holdings therefore received, in aggregate, R9.0 billion in cash and 30 065 866 Implats Shares (JSE share code: IMP), (collectively, the Aggregate Offer Consideration).

The Aggregate Offer Consideration was used to determine the recoverable amount relating to Northam's investment in RBPlat as at 30 June 2023 and resulted in a non-cash impairment being recognised amounting to R4.1 billion.

The prevailing PGM market conditions and the material decline in the PGM basket may signal a potential protracted cyclical downturn

Results commentary continued

Revenue

Below are key highlights relating to revenue, including the details of sales revenue per metal:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Platinum	9 275 887	7 012 543
Palladium	7 938 941	6 802 272
Rhodium	15 636 892	15 681 912
Gold	337 750	235 441
Iridium	2 125 014	1 399 974
Ruthenium	896 318	903 743
Silver	5 075	4 180
Nickel	661 755	611 499
Copper	164 277	157 092
Cobalt	4 325	8 814
Chrome	2 454 722	1 082 059
Toll treatment revenue	47 203	164 741
Total sales revenue	39 548 159	34 064 270

Sales revenue comprises the ounce volumes sold from the following metals:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	Sales volumes in ounces	Sales volumes in ounces
Platinum	537 341	461 403
Palladium	257 542	204 593
Rhodium	80 176	63 592
Gold	10 288	8 335
4E	885 347	737 923
Iridium	30 183	21 953
Ruthenium	120 215	110 165
6E	1 035 745	870 041
Silver	13 006	11 712

Sales revenue comprises the tonnes volumes sold from the following metals:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	Sales volumes in tonnes	Sales volumes in tonnes
Nickel	1 950	1 658
Copper	1 183	1 094
Cobalt	7	8
Chrome	1 065 757	960 335

Results commentary continued

Below are the average prices achieved disclosed as USD per ounce:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	USD/oz	USD/oz
Platinum	973	996
Palladium	1 737	2 179
Rhodium	10 988	16 160
Gold	1 850	1 851
4E basket price	2 112	2 640
Iridium	3 966	4 179
Ruthenium	420	538
6E basket price	1 970	2 413
Silver	22	23

Below are the average prices achieved disclosed as USD per tonne:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	USD/t	USD/t
Nickel	19 119	24 169
Copper	7 823	9 410
Cobalt	34 809	72 199
Chrome	130	74

Sales revenue for the current financial year amounted to R39.5 billion, an increase of 16.1% (30 June 2022: R34.1 billion).

The increase in sales revenue was the combined result of a 20.0% increase in 4E sales volumes to 885 347 oz 4E (30 June 2022: 737 923 oz 4E) and a 6.9% decrease in the 4E ZAR basket price to R37 488/oz 4E (30 June 2022: R40 286/oz 4E). The lower ZAR basket price is the combined result of a lower 4E US dollar (USD) basket price of USD 2 112/oz 4E (30 June 2022: USD 2 640/oz 4E) and an increase in the average ZAR/USD exchange rate achieved (i.e., a weaker Rand) being R17.75/USD (30 June 2022: R15.26/USD).

Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E ounce sold decreased by 3.2% to R44 670/4E oz (30 June 2022: R46 162/4E oz). This, combined with the unit cash cost increasing by 12.6% from R20 278/4E oz to R22 824/4E oz in the current financial year, led to a decrease in the cash profit margin per 4E ounce to 48.9% (30 June 2022: 56.1%).

Below are the percentage contributions to revenue of the various metals in the 4E basket:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	%	%
Platinum	28.0	23.6
Palladium	23.9	22.9
Rhodium	47.1	52.7
Gold	1.0	0.8
4E basket	100.0	100.0

Results commentary continued

Cost of sales and operating profit margin

Cost of sales increased by 25.7% to R24.1 billion (30 June 2022: R19.2 billion) in comparison with the increase in sales revenue of 16.1% to R39.5 billion (30 June 2022: R34.1 billion). This resulted in operating profit increasing from R14.9 billion to R15.4 billion, and an operating profit margin of 39.1% (30 June 2022: 43.7%).

Mining inflation remains well above consumer price index levels with chemicals, steel components, explosives and fuel all increasing well above quoted inflation.

Movements of the individual elements making up cost of sales are set out below:

- Mining operations costs increased by 28.9%. This is attributable to negotiated wage increases at all operations, a 9.5% increase in the average number of employees and contractors and a 16.8% increase in square metres mined.
- Concentrating costs increased by 24.3% as a result of a 23.0% increase in tonnes milled, together with increases in chemicals and steel components, mainly relating to mill balls negatively impacting concentrating costs.
- Smelter and base metal removal plant costs increased by 25.8% owing to the increase in the electricity unit cost, which increased on average by 9.6% during the year. Smelter costs are primarily driven by tonnes smelted, which increased by 20.9% from 213 748 tonnes smelted during the previous year to 258 427 tonnes smelted during the current year.
- Selling and administration overheads increased by 13.6%. These include costs relating to the corporate office and group services, as well as all marketing costs incurred by the group. Northam currently contributes and actively participates in market development activities through the World Platinum Investment Council (WPIC), the Platinum Guild International (PGI) as well as the International Platinum Group Metal Association (IPA). These fees and contributions are all denominated in foreign currencies.
- Royalty charges, which increased by 41.4%, are based on a number of inputs, including the ratio between revenue generated from own operations and custom material purchased, EBITDA and capital expenditure incurred. Zondereinde paid royalties at a rate for refined material of approximately 2.9% (30 June 2022: 2.6%) and Booyssendal paid royalties at a rate of 5.5% for unrefined material, compared to a rate of 6.6% paid for F2022.
- Share-based payment expenses relate to expenses incurred in respect of the group's employee share incentive plan (SIP). The share-based payment expenses take into account the number of outstanding performance and retention shares. The decrease in the share-based payment expense relates mainly to the decrease in the Northam Holdings share price which impact the valuation of the share-based payment liabilities.
- The Toro Employee Empowerment Trust expense relates to contributions made to the Toro Employee Empowerment Trust and is an employee profit share scheme for Zondereinde employees based on 4% of after-tax profit contributions from the Zondereinde mine. Contributions were also made to employee profit share schemes at Booyssendal and Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited (Eland). A constructive commitment has been made by Northam to make similar payments to those relating to the Toro Employee Empowerment Trust to the employees of Booyssendal and Eland.
- The total cost of purchased concentrates and recycling material increased by 51.5% to R4.0 billion (F2022: R2.6 billion), with 6E ounce volumes purchased increasing by 86.2%. The cost of purchased material is based on ruling commodity prices as well as the prill split of the purchased material.
- Refining costs increased by 32.3% to R371.0 million (30 June 2022: R280.4 million), with refined volumes on a 6E basis increasing by 16.6%. During the previous year, the group engaged the services of a second precious metal refiner to cater for the group's medium to long-term production growth which impacts the costs of refining, which is denominated either in Euro's (€) or British Pounds (£) which negatively impact the refining costs charged.
- Depreciation, which is based mainly on the units of production, increased with the increased capital base of the group.
- The change in metal inventory relates to an increase in the quantum of metal ounces capitalised to the balance sheet.

Impairment of property, plant and equipment (Eland operation)

Recent adverse market developments have resulted in material contraction in profit margins and cash generation capacity across the PGM industry. As a consequence, the commodity price assumptions have been adjusted downward from those used in the prior year.

Based on the impairment assessments performed by management, the recoverable values for all cash generating units (CGUs) are higher than their respective carrying amounts except for assets under construction relating to Eland.

Consequently, the assets included in Eland were impaired by R2.7 billion, which has been accounted as a non-cash adjustment and will be reversed should market conditions improve in future.

For details with regards to long-term price assumptions included in the impairment assessment, refer to note 12 of the summarised financial results.

Results commentary continued

Taxation

Taxation is made up as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Income tax</i>		
Current mining income tax charge	2 651 224	3 050 099
Current non-mining income tax charge	139 486	101 319
Adjustment in respect of current income tax of the previous year	(3 198)	(14 636)
<i>Dividend Withholding Tax</i>		
Current year Dividend Withholding Tax	–	5 391
<i>Deferred tax</i>		
Current year deferred tax charge	1 402 283	881 277
Change in the South African company tax rate from 28% to 27%	–	(143 676)
Income tax expense reported in profit or loss	4 189 795	3 879 774

Tax to the value of R2.9 billion was paid during the year in respect of group profits. In addition, R1.5 billion was paid relating to Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty.

Movements in deferred tax are predominantly owing to capital expenditure.

The utilisation of a deferred tax asset is dependent on future taxable profits in excess of the profits arising from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences.

Due to the latest forecast commodity prices, a reassessment was performed regarding the utilisation of a deferred tax asset relating to Eland, and it is believed that due to the latest forecast commodity prices that it is not probable that a deferred tax asset will be utilised in the near term. Accordingly, a deferred tax asset was not raised during the current year and the previously recognised deferred tax asset was derecognised (30 June 2022: a deferred tax asset of R142.8 million was raised).

For a reconciliation of the standard rate of South African tax compared with that charged in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, refer to note 9 of the summarised financial results.

Results commentary continued

Working capital

As at 30 June 2023, inventory on hand amounted to 397 387 oz 4E, with a Rand carrying amount of R7.5 billion and, valued at R13.7 billion when applying the 4E basket price and exchange rate as at 30 June 2023.

Below is a reconciliation of metal inventory disclosed as equivalent refined metal ounces:

	Own production	Purchased material	Total metal inventory
	oz	oz	oz
Opening balance 1 July 2022	308 142	44 995	353 137
Equivalent refined metal production from own operations at Zondereinde	321 901	–	321 901
Concentrate production converted to equivalent refined metal production from Booyssendal	440 419	–	440 419
Concentrate production converted to equivalent refined metal production from Eland	47 455	–	47 455
Purchased material for the year	–	119 820	119 820
Unrealised metal gains relating to assumptions made regarding metal grades and realised recoveries	2	–	2
Sales	(760 599)	(124 748)	(885 347)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2023	357 320	40 067	397 387

The valuation of metal inventory on hand was impacted by a 12.5% increase in metal volumes, together with increased mining inflation, particularly relating to electricity and consumables such as diesel, steel and chemicals.

Our cost base is essentially fixed, and the only real defence that we have against inflationary pressures is to ensure that our production targets are met.

As a result of the decrease in PGM prices, inventory had to be written down to net realisable value, amounting to R659.7 million and was accounted for in the statement of profit or loss.

Inventory which will only be processed during F2025 and beyond has been classified as non-current, therefore 85 875 oz 4E with a carrying amount of R1.4 billion has been classified as non-current assets.

Results commentary continued

Cash flow and Net Debt

For the 30 June 2023 financial year our operations generated cash to the value of R14.0 billion (before capital expenditure) and free cash flow of R8.5 billion (after capital expenditure).

The Implats Mandatory Offer provided Northam with full investment and strategic optionality since December 2021. Subsequent to year-end, on 20 July 2023, Northam Holdings submitted its acceptance of the Implats Mandatory Offer in respect of all of the 100 219 552 RBPlat Shares held by Northam Holdings (representing 34.52% of RBPlat Shares in issue). The offer consideration received per RBPlat Share disposed of into the Implats Mandatory Offer amounted to R90.00 in cash and 0.3 new ordinary shares in Implats. Northam Holdings therefore received, in aggregate, R9.0 billion in cash and 30 065 866 Implats Shares (JSE share code: IMP).

In light of the prevailing market conditions and negative medium-term outlook, the Implats Mandatory Officer presented a unique and attractive opportunity for Northam to lock in substantial value in relation to the RBPlat Shares held by Northam, with a strong cash underpin that had not been adversely affected by the steep decline in PGM equity valuations across the sector.

The Implats Mandatory Offer also presented Northam with an opportunity to significantly strengthen our balance sheet and liquidity position, which in turn provides additional flexibility and optionality for Northam Holdings to, subject to the relevant regulatory requirements and approvals necessary, *inter alia*, introduce a formal dividend policy; declare a maiden dividend; approve a share buyback programme; and reduce Northam's third-party debt.

As at 30 June 2023, the group's free cash flow generated has been calculated as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Cash flows from operating activities	13 992 012	11 391 804
Less: capital expenditure incurred in cash	(5 541 694)	(4 615 383)
Free cash flow generated	8 450 318	6 776 421

The group's Net Debt position has been calculated as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Cash and cash equivalents	5 352 987	1 175 225
Domestic Medium-Term Notes issued net of transaction costs	(14 792 802)	(11 081 952)
Revolving credit facility utilised net of transaction costs	-	(1 434 139)
Term loan facility	-	-
Bridge facility net of transaction costs	-	(2 969 312)
Deferred Acquisition Consideration	-	(1 704 790)
General banking facility utilised	-	-
Net Debt position	(9 439 815)	(16 014 968)
EBITDA	16 501 054	16 462 860
Net Debt/EBITDA Ratio	0.57	0.97

The group has a policy of not hedging against currency or metal price fluctuations in order to provide shareholders with the maximum potential for value creation.

Results commentary continued

Banking facilities

During the year Northam successfully concluded and implemented an agreement to restructure the group's existing banking facilities, whereby the R2.4 billion term loan facility (Term loan facility) was fully settled and cancelled, and the existing R7.2 billion five-year revolving credit facility (RCF) was increased by R2.8 billion to R10.0 billion (Facility Restructure).

As a result of the Facility Restructure, Northam's total available banking facilities now amount to R11.0 billion, comprising the increased RCF of R10.0 billion and existing general banking facility (GBF) of R1.0 billion.

The terms of the RCF remain unchanged, including the maturity date being August 2027.

The Term loan facility had a staggered maturity profile of four equal tranches, commencing in February 2026 and ending in August 2027. Consequently, the increase in the RCF has increased Northam's available banking facilities and removed the early staggered maturity profile, thereby enhancing the group's liquidity and financial flexibility until August 2027.

In addition, during the year, Northam also settled its R3.0 billion Bridge facility which had a final maturity date in December 2022.

The group has R11.0 billion of facilities available which were fully undrawn at year-end

Northam Platinum's credit rating upgrade and outlook accorded as Stable

The credit rating agency, Global Credit Rating Company Limited (GCR), has upgraded Northam Platinum's national scale long-term credit rating to A+ (za) from A(za), with the short-term credit rating re-affirmed at A1(za) and the outlook accorded as Stable.

The upgrade of Northam Platinum's rating is in view of Northam Platinum's enhanced liquidity position with significant financial flexibility, along with the expectation that the Northam group will continue to deliver a strong operating performance in various price scenarios. GCR notes that Northam Platinum continues to sustain high profitability levels, stemming from the ongoing ramp-up in production and Northam's high-quality, competitive cost assets.

The GCR announcement regarding Northam Platinum's credit rating is available from the GCR website at: <https://gcrratings.com/category/announcements/>.

The upgrade to Northam's credit rating reflects the enhanced liquidity position with significant financial flexibility

Results commentary continued

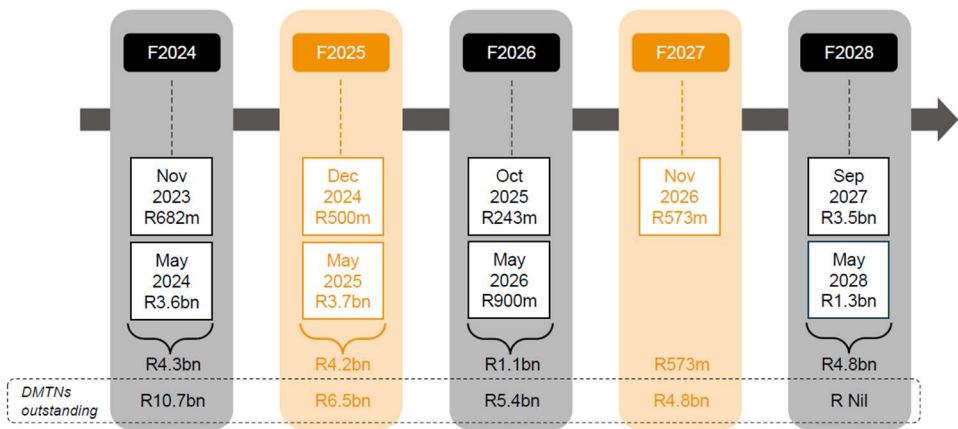
Domestic Medium-Term Notes (DMTN Programme)

Northam Platinum established a DMTN Programme pursuant to a Programme Memorandum dated 3 August 2012 (the Previous Programme Memorandum), in terms of which the company may, from time to time, issue Notes.

In 2020, Northam Platinum amended and restated the Previous Programme Memorandum to, *inter alia*, incorporate Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited (Booyssendal) as guarantor (Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum).

The Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum dated 29 October 2020 (Programme Date) applies to all Notes issued under the DMTN Programme on or after the Programme Date and has, in respect of such Notes, superseded and replaced the Previous Programme Memorandum in its entirety. For the avoidance of doubt, subject to all applicable laws, the Previous Programme Memorandum will remain applicable to all Notes in issue prior to the Programme Date.

Below is a summary of Northam Platinum's DMTN debt maturity profile. The timeline below illustrates the capital portion of DMTNs maturing in each financial year until F2028.



Since 2012, Northam has developed a significant and sustainable presence in the debt capital markets through its R15.0 billion DMTN Programme

Results commentary continued

Capital allocation

Ultimately, the most critical consideration for any company is the appropriate allocation of capital.

The long-term success of the business depends on achieving an optimal balance between growth, sustaining operations and returning value to the providers of capital. Management carefully considers the appropriate allocation of capital in these areas to achieve the group's strategic objectives.

Mining is a capital-intensive business with relatively long time horizons. Commodity prices follow shorter period cyclical patterns. Therefore, capital allocation planning requires consideration of both short and long-term technical planning as well as the global economic outlook and cyclical commodity price variances. This manifests in conservative long-term price estimates and the incorporation of sensitivity analysis to increase confidence in financial viability even during depressed market conditions, as well as to moderate increasing estimate uncertainty over time.

Since 2015, Northam has pursued a strategy of growing production down the cost curve whilst reducing operational risk and returning free cash generated from its operations to shareholders. This strategy remains unchanged.

A key element of our growth strategy has been to diversify our operations in order to reduce overall operational risk, which in itself safeguards and creates value. Operational risk is an under-appreciated consideration in mining. In addition, the strategy focuses on the development of low-cost, long-life assets. This de-risks our operations against potentially subdued or volatile commodity markets, while positioning the company for further strong financial performance.

Our assets and infrastructure are world class, and our mining methods are tailored to optimally extract and beneficiate our large, long-life ore bodies.

We own 100% of all our major centres of operation. We beneficiate and sell our metal, thereby benefitting from the full mine to market value chain. This creates maximum value for shareholders.

In 2015, we embarked on a programme of acquisitions, targeting operations and Mineral Resources with synergistic and optionality benefits. The acquisitions of the Everest mine in 2015 and the Western extension Mineral Resource block in 2017 unlocked major synergies with the Booyendal and Zondereinde mines respectively. Eland mine provides an exceptional UG2 Mineral Resource with associated infrastructure, situated in a strategically important area of the Bushveld Complex. The US PGM recycling operation is our first foray into what is an increasingly important supply sector. Furthermore, the lower operational risk profile and carbon footprint of recycling improves the group's overall sustainability. However, this is a business which can carry significant working capital commitments. As such, we maintain a cautious approach to growing this venture.

We have developed our assets in a modular fashion to minimise capital risk. In so doing, we have targeted synergistic enhancement and increased mechanisation to grow production whilst lowering operational risk and enhancing our relative position on the industry cost curve. This is further strengthening the sustainability of the group.

Our medium-term annual production target remains 1 million ounces 4E.

Northam's growth strategy initiated in 2015 remains on track and we are pleased with the operational performance and contribution of all our assets

Results commentary continued

Returning value to Northam Holdings Shareholders

Northam recognises the importance of returning value to our shareholders, and this has always been one of the key drivers behind our growth strategy.

In F2022, Northam returned significant value to its shareholders through the accelerated maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, by way of a share buyback, which resulted in a 28.9% reduction in Northam's issued share capital.

The sale of our investment in RBPlat subsequent to year-end has presented Northam with an opportunity to significantly strengthen our balance sheet and liquidity position, which in turn has enabled Northam to declare its first dividend in over 10 years and a maiden dividend for Northam Holdings.

The board has therefore resolved to declare a final gross cash dividend of 600.00 cents per share (30 June 2022: R Nil cents per share) which in aggregate amounts to a gross cash dividend of approximately R2.4 billion for the year ended 30 June 2023. The final cash dividend has been declared from income reserves.

A dividend withholding tax of 20% will be applicable to shareholders who are not exempt from, or who do not qualify for, a reduced rate of withholding tax. Accordingly, for those shareholders subject to withholding tax at a rate of 20%, the final net cash dividend amounts to 480.00 cents per share (30 June 2022: Nil cents per share).

In compliance with the requirements of, *inter alia*, the JSE Listings Requirements, the following dates are applicable to the dividend:

Last day to trade (cum dividend)	Tuesday, 12 September 2023
Trading ex-dividend	Wednesday, 13 September 2023
Record date in order to be eligible to receive the dividend	Friday, 15 September 2023
Payment date of the dividend	Monday, 18 September 2023

Shareholders may not dematerialise or rematerialise their shares between Wednesday, 13 September 2023 and Friday, 15 September 2023, both days inclusive.

The following additional information is disclosed regarding the dividend:

- Northam Holdings' issued share capital at the declaration date is 396 615 878 Northam Holdings ordinary shares (of which 1 share is held by Northam Platinum, being a subsidiary of Northam Holdings)
- Northam Holdings registration number is 2020/905346/06
- Northam Holdings income tax reference number is 9586451198

In addition to the maiden dividend declared by the board, the board further approved:

- An earnings-based dividend policy, of a minimum payment of 25% of headline earnings, subject to the relevant regulatory requirements and approvals necessary, and
- A share buyback programme of up to R1.0 billion and limited to a maximum of 5% of Northam Holdings, issued share capital which may commence during F2024.

Results commentary continued

The following were considered as part of the board's decision to declare a maiden dividend and institute a dividend policy:

- The group's growth strategy which has focused on growing production down the industry cost curve by developing new shallow mechanisable orebodies, and optimising existing operations is very well progressed and remains on track. This includes the development of the Booyssendal mine complex, the Western extension at Zondereinde together with expansion and improvements at the metallurgical complex as well as the recommissioning and development of Eland mine. We have utilised our balance sheet to grow the business and the project pipeline has been funded through cash generated by our operations as well as the utilisation of our facilities and DMTN Programme. The benefits delivered by our projects are evident from our production and financial results.
- The maturity profile pertaining to Northam's DMTN Programme provides an additional degree of certainty and flexibility to cash flow management. Northam has proactively managed its DMTN maturity profile to appropriately match the production growth build-up, and therefore the cash generation capacity of the group, with the corresponding maturity profile. Furthermore, the maturity profile has been staggered over a number of years to enhance our liquidity position.
- During the current financial year, Northam successfully concluded and implemented an agreement to restructure the group's existing banking facilities, whereby the R2.4 billion Term loan facility has been fully settled and cancelled, and the existing R7.2 billion five-year RCF has been increased by R2.8 billion to R10.0 billion (Facility Restructure). As a result of the Facility Restructure, Northam's total available banking facilities now amount to R11.0 billion, comprising the increased RCF of R10.0 billion and existing GBF of R1.0 billion. All these facilities remained undrawn at year end.
- At year-end, and prior to the disposal of Northam's investment in RBPlat (the proceeds of which were received on 24 July 2023), net debt improved to R9.4 billion (30 June 2022: R16.0 billion), with the net debt to EBITDA ratio at 0.57.
- Subsequent to year-end, Northam sold its investment in RBPlat into the Implats Mandatory Offer for R9.0 billion in cash and 30 065 866 Implats Shares. The Implats Mandatory Offer presented a well-timed opportunity in the prevailing PGM market for Northam to secure a very significant cash injection that materially strengthens Northam's balance sheet and liquidity position.

Key accounting estimates, assumptions and judgements

The preparation of the summarised financial results requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of revenue, expenses, assets and liabilities, and the disclosure of contingent assets and contingent liabilities at the reporting date.

However, uncertainty relating to these assumptions and estimates could result in outcomes that could require a material adjustment to the carrying amount of assets or liabilities affected in the future.

The estimates and assumptions applied have been evaluated based on current information, historical trends and experience as well as management's expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the current circumstances. However, ongoing global socio-economic disruption has increased uncertainty in the assumptions and estimates applied.

Comprehensive information relating to the individual estimates, assumptions and judgements made by management, have been included in the notes to the summarised financial results.

Results commentary continued

Assessment of going concern

Mining operations have a finite life and their profitability is influenced by both internal and external factors. Internal factors include, *inter alia*, geological, technical and productivity aspects. External factors include economic factors such as commodity prices and exchange rates.

In addition, mining is a capital-intensive business with relatively long-time horizons. Commodity prices follow shorter period cyclical patterns. Therefore, capital allocation planning requires consideration of both short and long-term technical planning as well as the global economic outlook and cyclical commodity price variances. This manifests in conservative long-term price estimates and the incorporation of sensitivity analysis to increase confidence in financial viability even during depressed market conditions, as well as to moderate increasing estimation uncertainty over time.

To this end, the individual group operations undergo techno-economic studies on an annual basis which culminate in the generation of internal reports containing information typically included in Competent Person Reports, whilst new projects follow economic feasibility studies on both a standalone and integrated basis. These include consideration of the operations' ability to respond to changing circumstances, as well as the financial reserves required to sustain operations through adverse conditions, such as commodity price down-cycles or periods of reduced production or sales demand.

This assists the group in managing its capital to ensure that it has the necessary reserves to sustain operations through adverse conditions, to maximise the return to shareholders through the optimisation of debt and equity balances and to ensure that all externally imposed capital requirements are complied with. This enables the group to continue as a going concern.

The group derives revenue from sales to a limited number of large customers with whom we have long-standing relationships. In respect of PGMs, our buyers are predominantly industrial companies. This reduces our exposure to demand in the automotive sector. Our chrome product is sold through a single third-party via a guaranteed offtake and security of supply agreement. This lowers down-side risk to sales volumes and sales revenue, even during depressed market conditions.

The capital structure of the group consists of debt (which includes borrowings as disclosed in the summarised financial results), issued capital, reserves and retained earnings.

The summarised financial results have been prepared using appropriate accounting policies, supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates. We continue to monitor factors impacting price forecasts, which inform detailed cash flow estimates.

Based on the latest available information, the board believes that the group will continue to have adequate financial resources and access to capital to settle its liabilities as and when they fall due, in order to continue operating for the foreseeable future. In addition, the group's current assets exceed the current liabilities. Accordingly, the financial results, have been prepared on a going concern basis.

Results commentary continued

Changes to the board of directors and board committees

During the year there were no changes to the board of directors.

The following changes were however made to Northam Holdings' board committees with effect from 20 March 2023:

- Mr Temba Mvusi, Northam Holdings' independent non-executive chairman, was appointed as chairman of both the investment committee and the nomination committee
- Ms Hester Hickey, Northam Holdings' lead independent director, was appointed as a member of the investment committee
- Mr Mcebisi Jonas, an independent non-executive director of Northam Holdings, was appointed as a member of the remuneration committee and
- Ms Tebogo (Emily) Kgosi, a non-executive director of Northam Holdings, was appointed as a member of the nomination committee.

Corporate governance

The group has adopted the King IV Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa, 2016 (King IV™). The board has monitored the integration of the recommended practices in terms of the 16 Principles of King IV™ applicable to the group, ensuring that an ethical culture is in place that supports the effective control of the group at all levels. Ethics and integrity are fundamental to an effective governance framework and the foundation for a culture that supports employee, customer and investor confidence.

The board operates in terms of a board charter, which defines its functions and responsibilities. The responsibilities of the chairman and the chief executive officer (CEO) are clearly defined and separated, as set out in our board charter. Whilst the board may delegate authority to the CEO, the separation of responsibilities is designed to ensure that no single person or group has unrestricted powers and that appropriate balances of power and authority exist in relation to the board.

Each committee provides governance in terms of its specific charter, with all charters being available on the Northam website.

The group's application and explanation of the King IV™ principles are available on the Northam website at www.northam.co.za.

In addition, the group's Corporate governance report for the financial year ended 30 June 2023 is available on the Northam website at www.northam.co.za.

Results commentary continued

Outlook and key factors impacting future financial results

The following key factors could impact future financial results:

- **Continuing to improve the safety performance and health and wellness of our employees** – The group strives to improve the safety performance and health and wellness of all employees, by continuously seeking to reduce injuries, applying appropriate technologies, communication and training and reinforcing operational standards and responsibilities.
- **Unreliable energy supply** – Northam obtains the bulk of its energy from Eskom, the national power utility. Developments at Eskom, together with the vulnerability of the transmission grid due to sabotage could result in the loss of production and compromise the safety of underground employees. Continued above-inflation electricity price increases will raise the cost of production and reduce profitability. Management has commenced a renewable energy programme to offset and supplement Northam's power requirements.
- **Effective cost control** – Cost containment is essential to the group's sustainability. Northam continues to strive to maintain its relative position in the lower half of the industry cost curve.
- **The impact of a volatile exchange rate and commodity prices on our business** – PGMs are priced in US dollars (USD) while operating costs are denominated in South African Rands (ZAR). Exchange rate and commodity price volatility results in significant financial exposure. Northam is a price taker, with no ability to influence the price of its commodities or the exchange rate offered, therefore impacting cash flows and profitability.
- **Management of production and performance targets to ensure the successful execution of Northam's business strategy** – Management sets realistic but stretched performance targets for the business. The successful execution of Northam's strategy will positively affect shareholders and other stakeholders alike.
- **Effective project execution** – The group has a large capital expansion programme in place to secure its future through the creation of long-life, low-cost operations. Successful project execution is key to creating a sustainable business for the long-term benefit of all of Northam's stakeholders.

The global economic outlook remains uncertain, resulting in volatile metal markets and exchange rates. Prevailing PGM market conditions and the material decline in the ZAR 4E basket price may signal a potentially protracted cyclical downturn. The group's financial performance is influenced by the exchange rate and commodity prices together with the stability of Northam's broader operating environment.

The Implats Mandatory Offer, with a substantial cash underpin, presented a well-timed opportunity in the prevailing PGM market for Northam to secure a very significant cash injection that materially strengthens Northam's balance sheet and liquidity position. The Facility Restructure further strengthened our liquidity position.

Relative positioning on the industry cost curve, and the ability to retain operational flexibility and balance sheet strength, will become increasingly important over time.

Northam has always maintained inherent optionality and flexibility in executing its growth strategy and these considerations remain key drivers to all our decisions.

Summarised financial results

The summarised financial results have been prepared under the supervision of the CFO, AH Coetzee CA(SA).

The financial information set out below has been extracted from the audited annual financial statements of Northam Platinum Holdings Limited (Northam Holdings or the group) for the financial year ended 30 June 2023 (annual financial statements), but has itself not been audited or independently reviewed. The directors take full responsibility for the preparation of the summarised financial results and confirm that the financial information has been correctly extracted from the underlying audited annual financial statements.

The annual financial statements have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers Incorporated (PwC), under the supervision of AJ Rossouw CA(SA), a registered auditor.

The audited annual financial statements incorporating the unqualified audit opinion can be obtained from the company on written request from Northam's company secretary, PB Beale (trish.beale@norplats.co.za) or are available for inspection at the company's registered office. The audited annual financial statements incorporating the unqualified audit opinion are also available on the company's website at www.northam.co.za/investors-and-medial/publications/annual-reports.

Consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
		R000	R000
Sales revenue	3	39 548 159	34 064 270
Cost of sales		(24 101 373)	(19 179 169)
Operating costs	4	(19 859 013)	(15 536 882)
Concentrates purchased		(3 955 344)	(2 611 596)
Refining and other costs		(370 975)	(280 411)
Depreciation and write-offs	11 & 12	(1 147 094)	(932 597)
Change in metal inventory	15	1 231 053	182 317
Gross profit		15 446 786	14 885 101
Impairment of property, plant and equipment	11	(2 718 275)	–
Impairment of investment in associate	13	(4 103 608)	–
Share of earnings from associates	13	165 140	799 518
Investment income	5	751 894	106 350
Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends	6	(2 540 133)	(1 534 602)
Net foreign exchange transaction gains		72 717	46 718
Sundry income	7	78 113	172 739
Sundry expenditure	8	(408 796)	(373 813)
Profit before Zambezi Preference Share dividends		6 743 838	14 102 011
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	20	–	(64 197)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	20	–	(25 604)
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	20	–	(286 632)
Profit before tax		6 743 838	13 725 578
Tax	9	(4 189 795)	(3 879 774)
Profit for the year		2 554 043	9 845 804

Other comprehensive income

Other comprehensive income to be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods (net of tax):

Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	12 242	10 522
Total comprehensive income for the year	2 566 285	9 856 326

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
Earnings per share (cents)	10	654.5	2 614.9
Fully diluted earnings per share (cents)	10	654.5	2 614.9

Summarised financial results continued

Consolidated statement of financial position

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
		R000	R000
Assets			
Non-current assets		46 431 235	49 107 516
Property, plant and equipment	11	24 832 934	22 886 847
Mining properties and Mineral Resources	12	6 440 246	6 525 030
Investment in escrow		17 825	–
Interest in associates	13	13 058 684	17 688 771
Land and township development		126 089	90 198
Long-term receivables	14	85 612	85 793
Investments held by Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	19	153 952	142 586
Environmental guarantee investment	19	130 470	93 214
Buttonshepe Conservancy Trust		1 272	11 243
Other financial assets	25	160 157	–
Non-current inventories	15	1 423 994	1 441 035
Deferred tax asset		–	142 799
Current assets		13 843 827	8 153 531
Inventories	15	6 510 342	5 160 270
Trade and other receivables	16	1 947 741	1 776 377
Cash and cash equivalents	17	5 352 987	1 175 225
Other financial assets	18	–	41 013
Tax receivable		32 757	646
Non-current assets held for sale	13	–	90 094
Total assets		60 275 062	57 351 141

Summarised financial results continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
		R000	R000
Equity and liabilities			
Total equity		32 300 367	29 734 082
Stated capital		13 476 322	13 476 322
Treasury Shares		(1 214 949)	(1 214 949)
Re-organisation reserve		(4 176 945)	(4 176 945)
Retained earnings		24 175 808	21 621 765
Foreign currency translation reserve		40 131	27 889
Equity-settled share-based payment reserve		–	–
Non-current liabilities		17 433 857	15 938 655
Deferred tax liability		5 281 541	4 022 057
Long-term provisions	19	957 567	961 391
Zambezi Preference Share liability	20	–	–
Long-term loans	21	63 599	77 301
Lease liabilities	22	78 342	64 184
Long-term share-based payment liabilities	23	527 943	563 303
Domestic Medium-Term Notes	24	10 524 865	8 816 280
Revolving credit facility	25	–	1 434 139
Term loan facility	26	–	–
Acquisition facility	27	–	–
Current liabilities		10 540 838	11 678 404
Current portion of long-term loans	21	7 502	7 501
Current portion of lease liabilities	22	8 963	10 107
Current portion of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	24	4 267 937	2 265 672
Short-term share-based payment liabilities	23	104 373	174 619
Deferred Acquisition Consideration	28	–	1 704 790
Bridge facility	29	–	2 969 312
Tax payable		13 307	94 276
Trade and other payables	30	5 424 183	3 941 604
Provisional pricing liabilities	31	40 372	–
Other financial liabilities	18	90 472	–
Short-term provisions		583 729	510 523
Total equity and liabilities		60 275 062	57 351 141

Summarised financial results continued

Consolidated statement of changes in equity

	Stated capital net of Treasury Shares	Re- organisation reserve: Northam Scheme of arrangement	Retained earnings	Foreign currency translation reserve	Equity-settled share-based payment reserve	Total
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Opening balance as at 1 July 2021	*	7 221 991	10 901 513	17 367	874 448	19 015 319
Re-organisation as a result of the Composite Transaction	6 983 114	(6 983 114)	–	–	–	–
Taxes relating to the Composite Transaction accounted for directly in equity	–	(3 854 809)	–	–	–	(3 854 809)
Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners including Securities Transfer Tax deducted from equity	(2 414 895)	–	–	–	–	(2 414 895)
Northam Holdings Shares issued pursuant to the purchase of 93 930 378 shares in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat)	7 693 154	–	–	–	–	7 693 154
Net Value Distribution	–	(561 013)	–	–	–	(561 013)
Transfer between equity settled share-based payment reserves and retained earnings due to the Composite Transaction	–	–	874 448	–	(874 448)	–
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	9 845 804	10 522	–	9 856 326
Profit for the year	–	–	9 845 804	–	–	9 845 804
Other comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	10 522	–	10 522
Balance as at 30 June 2022	12 261 373	(4 176 945)	21 621 765	27 889	–	29 734 082
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	2 554 043	12 242	–	2 566 285
Profit for the year	–	–	2 554 043	–	–	2 554 043
Other comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	12 242	–	12 242
Balance as at 30 June 2023	12 261 373	(4 176 945)	24 175 808	40 131	–	32 300 367

*The stated capital amounted to R1, therefore less than R1 000.

Summarised financial results continued

Re-organisation reserve: Northam Scheme of arrangement (Northam Scheme)

The Northam Scheme was implemented during the previous financial year (F2022) on 20 September 2021.

Pursuant to the Northam Scheme, a share exchange was implemented on a one for one basis in terms of which Northam Platinum Shareholders exchanged their Northam Platinum Shares for Northam Holdings Shares.

In order to effect the re-organisation of the group at the earliest period presented, a re-organisation reserve was recognised to adjust the previous stated capital of Northam Platinum of R7.2 billion.

Taxes relating to the Composite Transaction accounted for directly in equity

Taxes relating to the Composite Transaction accounted for directly in equity relates to the repurchase of Northam Platinum Shares as part of the Composite Transaction in respect of Capital Gains Tax and Securities Transfer Tax (STT).

Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners

Northam Holdings accepted an irrevocable, unconditional offer from the Strategic Partners to acquire, in aggregate 14 571 063 Northam Holdings Shares (Share Sale Offer), for a purchase consideration of R165.29 per Northam Holdings Share (Purchase Price).

The Purchase Price represented a 16.1% discount to the 30-Day VWAP of a Northam Platinum Share as at 17 September 2021 (each Northam Platinum Share having been exchanged for a Northam Holdings Share pursuant to the implementation of the Northam Scheme). The aggregate Purchase Price in respect of these repurchases amounted to approximately R2.4 billion.

Shareholders of Northam Platinum granted approval at the general meeting held on Wednesday, 30 June 2021, for a repurchase by Northam Holdings of Northam Holdings Shares from the Strategic Partners at a price not exceeding the prevailing 30-Day VWAP of a Northam Holdings Share/Northam Platinum Share at the relevant acquisition date. Northam accepted the Share Sale Offer pursuant to the group's continued efforts to execute on its strategy of returning meaningful value to shareholders.

STT was also payable at the market value of the Northam Holdings Shares repurchased, amounting to R6.4 million.

The repurchased Northam Holdings Shares were cancelled subsequent to the repurchase.

Northam Holdings Shares issued pursuant to the purchase of 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat

Northam Holdings acquired an initial interest in RBPlat from a wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited (RBH).

The purchase consideration for the initial interest in RBPlat was settled by Northam Holdings issuing 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited (RBH), with the balance of R8.6 billion settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) and the remaining R1.6 billion (R1.8 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) was settled on 30 September 2022, refer to notes 13 and 28.

The Northam Holdings Share price on the date of implementation of the acquisition of the initial interest in RBPlat, being 19 November 2021, amounted to R223.64 per Northam Holdings Share.

Summarised financial results continued

Net Value Distribution

The Net Value Distribution relates to a distribution made to the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders amounting to R561.0 million calculated as 3 690 876 Northam Platinum Shares at a price of R152.00 per share.

Equity-settled share-based payment reserve: Transfer between equity settled share-based payment reserves and retained earnings due to the Composite Transaction

The Net Value Distribution resulted in the derecognition of the R874.4 million balance in equity settled share-based payment reserve, originally recognised pursuant to the Zambezi BEE Transaction in 2015, with the movement recognised in retained earnings.

Foreign currency translation reserve

The foreign currency translation reserve has been created to account for the foreign exchange gain or loss on translation of a foreign operation (the US recycling operations).

Summarised financial results continued

Consolidated statement of cash flows

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
		R000	R000
Cash flows from operating activities		13 992 012	11 391 804
Profit before tax		6 743 838	13 725 578
Adjustments:			
Depreciation and write-offs	11 & 12	1 147 094	932 597
Impairment of property, plant and equipment	11	2 718 275	–
Changes in provisions		132 602	295 686
Changes in long-term receivables	14	181	(2 632)
Investment income	5	(751 894)	(106 350)
Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends	6	2 540 133	1 534 602
Revaluation of the Put and Call Options relating to RBPlat Shares	18	131 485	(41 013)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	20	–	25 604
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	20	–	286 632
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	20	–	64 197
Settlement of the share-based payment liabilities	23	(194 887)	(551 521)
Share of earnings from SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	13	(25 235)	(22 469)
Share of earnings from Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	13	(139 905)	(777 049)
Impairment of investment in associate	13	4 103 608	–
Profit on sale of property, plant and equipment and mining properties and Mineral Resources	7	(13 642)	(22 376)
Net foreign exchange difference		(89 500)	(15 994)
Amortisation of security of supply contribution	21	(7 501)	(19 704)
Profit on modification and unwinding of the research and development liability with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG	21	(6 200)	(43 493)
Lock-in Fee forfeited due to a Disposal Event		–	(32 420)
Interest on Employee Labour Court Judgement	36	–	(16 010)
Change in working capital	32	(60 939)	(918 939)
Movement relating to land and township development		(35 891)	(21 166)
Interest income received		697 355	110 361
Dividend income received	5	3 627	2 585
Tax paid		(2 900 592)	(2 994 902)

Summarised financial results continued

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
		R000	R000
Cash flows utilised in investing activities		(6 374 020)	(12 457 169)
Property, plant, equipment, mining properties and Mineral Reserves			
Additions to maintain operations		(1 740 474)	(1 428 132)
Additions to expand operations		(3 801 220)	(3 187 251)
Disposal proceeds		16 071	36 957
Investment held in escrow		(17 825)	–
Increase in investments held by the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	19	–	(6 556)
Contributions and fees relating to the environmental guarantee investment policy	19	(37 054)	(32 507)
Utilisation of the investment held by the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust		10 056	4 901
Dividends received from SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	13	–	606
Investment in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited paid in cash	28	(1 585 287)	(8 381 362)
Dividends received from Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	13	781 713	536 175
Cash flows from financing activities		(3 524 158)	(1 648 256)
Interest paid		(2 308 721)	(903 193)
Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners		–	(2 414 895)
Drawdown on revolving credit facility	25	11 605 000	8 900 000
Repayment of revolving credit facility	25	(13 055 000)	(7 450 000)
Transaction costs paid on revolving credit facility	25	(187 827)	–
Drawdown on the Term loan facility	26	2 445 000	–
Repayment of the Term loan facility	26	(2 445 000)	–
Transaction costs paid on the Term loan facility	26	(59 504)	–
Drawdown on the Bridge facility	29	–	3 000 000
Repayment of the Bridge facility	29	(3 000 000)	–
Issue of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	24	6 033 000	8 305 370
Repayment of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	24	(2 290 500)	(407 886)
Transaction costs paid on Domestic Medium-Term Notes	24	(137 908)	–
Transaction costs paid on Acquisition facility	27	(111 235)	–
Domestic Medium-Term Notes settled as part of note switches	24	–	(4 394 670)
Transaction costs paid on revolving credit facility, Bridge facility and Domestic Medium-Term Notes	24, 25 & 29	–	(229 975)
Repayment of principal portion of lease liabilities	22	(11 463)	(14 369)
Net Value Distribution paid in cash to the Strategic Partners		–	(59 415)
Payment of a portion of the Lock-in Fees to certain Strategic Partners		–	(78 114)
Taxes paid in cash relating to the Composite Transaction		–	(3 854 809)
Acquisition of Zambezi Preference Shares	20	–	(2 041 135)
Transaction fees paid on the acquisition of Zambezi Preference Shares	20	–	(5 165)
Increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		4 093 834	(2 713 621)
Effects of exchange rate movements on cash and cash equivalents		83 928	11 638
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		1 175 225	3 877 208
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	17	5 352 987	1 175 225

Notes to the summarised financial results

1. Accounting policies and the basis of preparation

The annual financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost basis, except for financial instruments to the extent required or permitted under International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and as set out in the relevant accounting policies detailed in Northam's annual financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2023. These summarised financial results incorporate the accounting policies which are in terms of IFRS and have been applied on a basis consistent with the previous financial year, with the exception of the policies adopted during the period as more fully set out below.

The summarised financial results have been prepared in accordance with the framework concepts and the measurement and recognition requirements of IFRS, its interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee, the SAICA Financial Reporting Guides as issued by the Accounting Practices Committee and Financial Reporting Pronouncements as issued by the Financial Reporting Standards Council, presentation and disclosures as required by IAS 34 Interim Financial Reporting, the JSE Limited Listings Requirements and the requirements of the Companies Act including the adoption of the following standards, amendments or interpretations with effect from 1 July 2022:

- Property, Plant and Equipment: Proceeds before Intended Use – Amendments to IAS 16
- Onerous Contracts: Costs of Fulfilling a Contract – Amendments to IAS 37

The nature and effect of the changes as a result of the adoption of these new accounting standards are described below.

The adoption of all other standards, amendments or interpretations with effect from 1 July 2022 had no impact on the summarised financial results.

Property, Plant and Equipment: Proceeds before Intended Use – Amendments to IAS 16

The amendment prohibits entities from deducting from the cost of an item of property, plant and equipment any proceeds for the sale of items produced while bringing that asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Instead, an entity recognises the proceeds from selling such items, and the costs of producing those items, in profit or loss.

The amendment must be applied retrospectively, effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022 only to items of property, plant and equipment made available for use on or after the beginning of the earliest period presented when the entity first applies the amendment.

There is no transition relief for first-time adopters.

This amendment did not have a material impact on the group.

Onerous Contracts: Costs of Fulfilling a Contract – Amendments to IAS 37

In May 2020, the IASB issued amendments to IAS 37 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets to specify which costs an entity needs to include when assessing whether a contract is onerous or loss-making.

The amendments apply a 'directly related cost approach'. The costs that relate directly to a contract to provide goods or services include both incremental costs (e.g., the costs of direct labour and materials) and an allocation of costs directly related to contract activities (e.g., depreciation of equipment used to fulfil the contract as well as costs of contract management and supervision). General and administrative costs do not relate directly to a contract and are excluded unless they are explicitly chargeable to the counterparty under the contract.

The amendments must be applied prospectively for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022, to contracts for which an entity has not yet fulfilled all of its obligations at the beginning of the annual reporting period in which it first applies the amendments (the date of initial application). Earlier application is permitted and must be disclosed.

Since the amendments apply prospectively to transactions or other events that occur on or after the date of first application, the group was not affected by these amendments on transition.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The following new standards, interpretations and amendments to standards are not effective and have not been early adopted, but will be adopted once these new standards, interpretations and amendments become effective:

Classification of Liabilities as Current or Non-current – Amendments to IAS 1

On 23 January 2020, the IASB issued Classification of Liabilities as Current or Non-current, which amends IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements.

The amendments affect requirements in IAS 1 for the presentation of liabilities. Specifically, they clarify a criterion for classifying a liability as non-current.

The amendment must be applied retrospectively, effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2024.

This amendment is not expected to have a material impact on the group.

Deferred Tax related to Assets and Liabilities arising from a Single Transaction – Amendments to IAS 12

In May 2021, the IASB issued amendments to IAS 12 Income Taxes which narrow the scope of the initial recognition exception under IAS 12, so that it no longer applies to transactions that give rise to equal taxable and deductible temporary differences.

Under the amendments, the initial recognition exception does not apply to transactions that, on initial recognition, give rise to equal taxable and deductible temporary differences. It only applies if the recognition of a decommissioning asset and decommissioning liability (or lease asset or lease liabilities) give rise to taxable and deductible temporary differences that are not equal.

An entity should apply the amendments to transactions that occur on or after the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented and is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2023.

This amendment is not expected to have a material impact on the group.

Northam notes the new standards, amendments and interpretations which have been issued but not yet effective and does not plan to early adopt any of the standards, amendments and interpretations. There are no other standards which are not yet effective that would be expected to have a material impact on the group in the current or future reporting periods and on foreseeable future transactions.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

2. Segmental analysis

The group has five operating segments, Northam Holdings, the Zondereinde operations (being Northam Platinum), the Booyssendal operations, the Eland operations and the US recycling operations. The group's executive committee considers the performance of Zondereinde operations, Booyssendal operations, Eland operations and the US recycling operations when allocating resources and assessing the segmental performance.

In addition to being the holding company of the group, Northam Holdings also held the investment in RBPlat, which was sold subsequent to year-end. Refer to note 13 for details on the sale.

IFRS 8 Operating Segments includes a number of quantitative measures for determining whether information on the identified operating segments should be reported separately. Accordingly, an operating segment merits separate disclosure if the assets are 10% or more of the combined assets of all operating segments. The investment in RBPlat represents more than 10% of the combined assets of the group and therefore Northam Holdings should be disclosed as an operating segment. The Northam Holdings operating segment reflects the cost of the investment and any dividends received as revenue.

The Eland operations and the US recycling operations have also been separately disclosed even though these operating segments currently do not fulfil the quantitative thresholds of a reportable segment. Eland and the US recycling operations are subject to regular review by the executive committee and management believes that the information regarding these segments would be useful.

Zondereinde, being Northam Platinum, purchases most of Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited's (Booyssendal) concentrate and all of Eland Platinum Limited's (Eland) concentrate, for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome which is sold directly to a third-party customer on an offtake agreement.

Concentrate from Booyssendal is also sold to a third-party customer to honour the Everest offtake agreement.

Zondereinde purchases the majority of the US recycling operations' recycled material.

Zambezi has been included in the segmental statements in order to reconcile all amounts to the consolidated statement of financial position and consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income. Zambezi is not a separate operating segment as it does not engage in business activities from which it earns revenue and/or incurs expenses. Zambezi's operating results are not subject to regular review by the chief operating decision makers in assessing the performance of the entity.

Other relates to both consolidated adjustments made for the subsidiaries, as well as smaller entities within the group. These adjustments include the adjustments made to equity account the investment held in RBPlat.

No segments were aggregated.

All assets of the group are South African based assets, except for assets held by the US recycling operations amounting to R139.5 million (30 June 2022: R144.4 million).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2023	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Revenue	781 713	36 268 422	19 240 376	3 787 053	82 822	(20 612 227)	-	-	39 548 159
Cost of sales	-	(31 108 004)	(10 615 765)	(3 933 875)	(103 479)	21 659 750	-	-	(24 101 373)
Operating costs	-	(8 912 098)	(8 766 715)	(2 150 277)	(29 923)	-	-	-	(19 859 013)
Mining operations	-	(6 282 297)	(6 372 593)	(1 460 553)	-	-	-	-	(14 115 443)
Concentrator operations	-	(610 872)	(1 124 991)	(616 938)	(29 923)	-	-	-	(2 382 724)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	-	(1 319 228)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 319 228)
Chrome processing	-	(30 525)	(39 219)	(19 429)	-	-	-	-	(89 173)
Selling and administration overheads	-	(177 193)	(177 667)	(29 435)	-	-	-	-	(384 295)
Royalty charges	-	(351 623)	(905 209)	(8 721)	-	-	-	-	(1 265 553)
Carbon tax	-	(1 407)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 407)
Share-based payment expenses	-	(40 289)	(47 164)	(1 828)	-	-	-	-	(89 281)
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	-	(108 339)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(108 339)
Employee profit share scheme	-	-	(110 469)	(22 986)	-	-	-	-	(133 455)
Rehabilitation	-	9 675	10 597	9 613	-	-	-	-	29 885
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	-	(20 992 672)	(1 193 653)	(1 547 912)	(51 621)	19 830 514	-	-	(3 955 344)
Refining and other costs	-	(370 975)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(370 975)
Depreciation and write-offs	-	(236 980)	(776 643)	(98 681)	(10 497)	(24 293)	-	-	(1 147 094)
Change in metal inventory	-	(595 279)	121 246	(137 005)	(11 438)	1 853 529	-	-	1 231 053
Gross profit/(loss)	781 713	5 160 418	8 624 611	(146 822)	(20 657)	1 047 523	-	-	15 446 786
Impairment of property, plant and equipment	-	-	-	(2 718 275)	-	-	-	-	(2 718 275)
Impairment of investment in associate	(4 504 542)	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 934	(4 103 608)
Impairment of investment in subsidiary	-	(3 644 677)	-	-	-	3 644 677	-	-	-
Share of earnings from associates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165 140	165 140
Investment income	467 671	21 903 802	58 983	2 130	-	(21 701 564)	34	20 838	751 894
Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends	(652 819)	(2 458 179)	(27 443)	(242 800)	(4 733)	849 891	-	(4 050)	(2 540 133)
Net foreign exchange transaction gains/(losses)	-	68 633	(240)	(3 516)	7 840	-	-	-	72 717
Sundry income	-	46 619	6 148	15 860	10 928	(10 537)	-	9 095	78 113
Sundry expenditure	(319 111)	(33 707)	(26 236)	(7 258)	(5)	300 019	(1)	(322 497)	(408 796)
Profit/(loss) before Zambezi Preference Share dividends	(4 227 088)	21 042 909	8 635 823	(3 100 681)	(6 627)	(15 869 991)	33	269 460	6 743 838
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	-	-	-	-	-	998 935	(998 935)	-	-
Profit/(loss) before tax	(4 227 088)	21 042 909	8 635 823	(3 100 681)	(6 627)	(14 871 056)	(998 902)	269 460	6 743 838
Tax	(242)	(1 208 468)	(2 330 909)	(142 799)	-	(504 239)	(9)	(3 129)	(4 189 795)
Profit/(loss) for the year	(4 227 330)	19 834 441	6 304 914	(3 243 480)	(6 627)	(15 375 295)	(998 911)	266 331	2 554 043

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2022	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Revenue	536 175	31 768 128	18 964 038	2 670 102	127 673	(20 001 846)	-	-	34 064 270
Cost of sales	-	(27 782 816)	(8 419 761)	(2 924 947)	(133 905)	20 082 260	-	-	(19 179 169)
Operating costs	-	(7 625 181)	(6 355 381)	(1 530 442)	(25 878)	-	-	-	(15 536 882)
Mining operations	-	(5 480 170)	(4 454 801)	(1 016 481)	-	-	-	-	(10 951 452)
Concentrator operations	-	(535 210)	(938 708)	(417 189)	(25 878)	-	-	-	(1 916 985)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	-	(1 049 015)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 049 015)
Chrome processing	-	(13 834)	(31 671)	(19 033)	-	-	-	-	(64 538)
Selling and administration overheads	-	(169 116)	(169 116)	-	-	-	-	-	(338 232)
Royalty charges	-	(227 926)	(666 689)	(238)	-	-	-	-	(894 853)
Carbon tax	-	(1 138)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 138)
Share-based payment expenses	-	(59 603)	(72 380)	(14 733)	-	-	-	-	(146 716)
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	-	(84 027)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(84 027)
Employee profit share scheme	-	-	(18 994)	(5 494)	-	-	-	-	(24 488)
Rehabilitation	-	(5 142)	(3 022)	(57 274)	-	-	-	-	(65 438)
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	-	(19 507 663)	(1 160 232)	(1 300 369)	(109 004)	19 465 672	-	-	(2 611 596)
Refining and other costs	-	(280 411)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(280 411)
Depreciation and write-offs	-	(208 249)	(646 389)	(76 154)	(9 985)	8 180	-	-	(932 597)
Change in metal inventory	-	(161 312)	(257 759)	(17 982)	10 962	608 408	-	-	182 317
Gross profit/(loss)	536 175	3 985 312	10 544 277	(254 845)	(6 232)	80 414	-	-	14 885 101
Share of earnings from associates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	799 518	799 518
Investment income	4 725	2 642 688	7 263	1 079	-	(3 557 606)	18	1 008 183	106 350
Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends	(331 409)	(1 204 852)	(25 726)	(132 972)	(3 436)	166 452	-	(2 659)	(1 534 602)
Net foreign exchange transaction gains	-	40 100	365	-	6 253	-	-	-	46 718
Sundry income	41 013	5 103 650	8 176	4 294	5 787	(4 992 295)	-	2 114	172 739
Sundry expenditure	(101 743)	(206 844)	(24 374)	(8 041)	(4 464)	8 680 217	(8 560 234)	(148 330)	(373 813)
Profit/(loss) before Zambezi Preference Share dividends	148 761	10 360 054	10 509 981	(390 485)	(2 092)	377 182	(8 560 216)	1 658 826	14 102 011
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	-	-	-	-	-	(64 197)	-	-	(64 197)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	-	-	-	-	-	2 395 985	(2 421 589)	-	(25 604)
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	-	-	-	-	-	(286 632)	-	-	(286 632)
Profit/(loss) before tax	148 761	10 360 054	10 509 981	(390 485)	(2 092)	2 422 338	(10 981 805)	1 658 826	13 725 578
Tax	(1 079)	(934 183)	(2 782 204)	102 912	-	(1 707 083)	1 587 020	(145 157)	(3 879 774)
Profit/(loss) for the year	147 682	9 425 871	7 727 777	(287 573)	(2 092)	715 255	(9 394 785)	1 513 669	9 845 804

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of financial position

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2023	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Assets									
Non-current assets	21 141 418	27 720 284	18 535 642	2 159 559	123 425	(28 917 179)	4 565 585	1 102 501	46 431 235
Property, plant and equipment	-	9 960 293	12 138 684	2 058 873	123 425	530 348	-	21 311	24 832 934
Mining properties and Mineral Resources	-	974 653	6 230 080	3 000	-	(903 717)	-	136 230	6 440 246
Investment in escrow	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 825	17 825
Interest in associates	12 943 355	25 745	-	-	-	-	-	89 584	13 058 684
Investment in subsidiaries	-	12 028 207	-	-	-	(12 828 563)	-	800 356	-
Other investments	-	1 646 640	-	-	-	(1 646 640)	-	-	-
Investments in Northam Platinum Limited	8 198 063	-	-	-	-	(12 763 648)	4 565 585	-	-
Land and township development	-	83 420	35 966	-	-	-	-	6 703	126 089
Long-term receivables	-	29 360	15 817	11 215	-	-	-	29 220	85 612
Investments held by Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	-	76 976	76 976	-	-	-	-	-	153 952
Environmental guarantee investment	-	53 582	38 119	38 769	-	-	-	-	130 470
Buttoshope Conservancy Trust	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 272	1 272
Other financial assets	-	160 157	-	-	-	-	-	-	160 157
Non-current inventories	-	1 381 210	-	47 702	-	(4 918)	-	-	1 423 994
Long-term group loans	-	1 300 041	-	-	-	(1 300 041)	-	-	-
Current assets	1 233	26 532 677	6 322 186	562 403	16 119	(20 919 711)	1 089 580	239 340	13 843 827
Inventories	-	6 265 445	536 186	471 988	4 894	(768 171)	-	-	6 510 342
Trade and other receivables	458	692 342	1 150 152	90 307	1 862	-	3	12 617	1 947 741
Cash and cash equivalents	770	5 121 246	852	89	9 363	-	544	220 123	5 352 987
Tax receivable	5	-	32 733	19	-	-	-	-	32 757
Short-term group loans	-	14 453 644	4 602 263	-	-	(20 151 540)	1 089 033	6 600	-
Total assets	21 142 651	54 252 961	24 857 828	2 721 962	139 544	(49 836 890)	5 655 165	1 341 841	60 275 062

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of financial position

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2023	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Equity and liabilities									
Total equity	9 396 674	27 484 219	15 209 500	(3 306 247)	89 273	(16 200 798)	(1 610 301)	1 238 047	32 300 367
Stated capital	13 476 322	9 878 033	8 675 932	325 000	142 118	(19 358 609)	323 168	14 358	13 476 322
Treasury Shares	-	-	-	-	-	(1 214 949)	-	-	(1 214 949)
Re-organisation reserve	-	-	-	-	-	(4 176 945)	-	-	(4 176 945)
Retained earnings/(accumulated loss)	(4 079 648)	35 087 865	4 031 813	(3 631 247)	(92 976)	(6 430 219)	(1 933 469)	1 223 689	24 175 808
Foreign currency translation reserve	-	-	-	-	40 131	-	-	-	40 131
Northam Scheme of arrangement reserve	-	(10 925 555)	-	-	-	10 925 555	-	-	-
Share entitlement reserve	-	(6 556 124)	-	-	-	6 556 124	-	-	-
Non-distributable reserve	-	-	2 501 755	-	-	(2 501 755)	-	-	-
Non-current liabilities	-	13 434 166	5 082 588	514 567	-	(8 864 765)	7 265 466	1 835	17 433 857
Deferred tax liability	-	2 362 911	4 506 169	-	-	(2 642 615)	1 053 241	1 835	5 281 541
Long-term provisions	-	203 033	256 610	497 924	-	-	-	-	957 567
Zambezi Preference Share liability	-	-	-	-	-	(6 212 225)	6 212 225	-	-
Long-term loans	-	48 470	15 129	-	-	-	-	-	63 599
Lease liabilities	-	34 059	44 283	-	-	-	-	-	78 342
Long-term share-based payment liabilities	-	260 828	250 472	16 643	-	-	-	-	527 943
Domestic Medium-Term Notes	-	10 524 865	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 524 865
Buttoshope contribution liability	-	-	9 925	-	-	(9 925)	-	-	-
Current liabilities	11 745 977	13 334 576	4 565 740	5 513 642	50 271	(24 771 327)	-	101 959	10 540 838
Current portion of long-term loans	-	2 000	5 502	-	-	-	-	-	7 502
Current portion of lease liabilities	-	4 535	4 428	-	-	-	-	-	8 963
Current portion of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	-	4 267 937	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 267 937
Short-term share-based payment liabilities	-	45 019	52 230	7 124	-	-	-	-	104 373
Tax payable	-	13 189	-	-	-	-	-	118	13 307
Trade and other payables	7 583	2 898 860	1 585 450	841 984	7 548	(69)	-	82 827	5 424 183
Provisional pricing liabilities	-	40 372	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 372
Other financial liabilities	90 472	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 472
Short-term provisions	-	360 644	178 337	44 748	-	-	-	-	583 729
Short-term group loans	11 647 922	5 702 020	2 739 793	4 619 786	42 723	(24 771 258)	-	19 014	-
Total equity and liabilities	21 142 651	54 252 961	24 857 828	2 721 962	139 544	(49 836 890)	5 655 165	1 341 841	60 275 062

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of financial position

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2022	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Assets									
Non-current assets	25 645 960	25 645 997	17 835 704	3 575 009	116 328	(31 814 717)	6 556 124	1 547 111	49 107 516
Property, plant and equipment	–	7 702 933	11 390 850	3 090 675	116 328	563 839	–	22 222	22 886 847
Mining properties and Mineral Resources	–	1 005 228	6 293 484	3 000	–	(912 912)	–	136 230	6 525 030
Interest in associates	17 447 897	–	–	–	–	–	–	240 874	17 688 771
Investment in subsidiaries	8 198 063	12 353 207	–	–	–	(21 643 818)	–	1 092 548	–
Other investments	–	647 705	–	–	–	(647 705)	–	–	–
Investments in Northam Platinum Limited	–	–	–	–	–	(6 556 124)	6 556 124	–	–
Land and township development	–	42 728	41 151	–	–	–	–	6 319	90 198
Long-term receivables	–	27 235	13 257	7 626	–	–	–	37 675	85 793
Investments held by Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	–	71 293	71 293	–	–	–	–	–	142 586
Environmental guarantee investment	–	42 029	25 669	25 516	–	–	–	–	93 214
Buttonshope Conservancy Trust	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	11 243	11 243
Non-current inventories	–	1 115 373	–	305 393	–	20 269	–	–	1 441 035
Deferred tax asset	–	–	–	142 799	–	–	–	–	142 799
Long-term group loans	–	2 638 266	–	–	–	(2 638 266)	–	–	–
Current assets	44 786	19 203 642	20 482 361	396 270	28 045	(33 337 228)	1 089 559	246 096	8 153 531
Inventories	–	7 106 417	365 635	320 320	14 715	(2 646 817)	–	–	5 160 270
Trade and other receivables	2 818	763 218	921 843	75 852	1 408	–	2	11 236	1 776 377
Cash and cash equivalents	720	931 012	3 100	79	11 922	–	524	227 868	1 175 225
Other financial assets	41 013	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	41 013
Tax receivable	235	–	–	19	–	–	–	392	646
Short-term group loans	–	10 402 995	19 191 783	–	–	(30 690 411)	1 089 033	6 600	–
Non-current assets held for sale	–	25 745	–	–	–	(1 213)	–	65 562	90 094
Total assets	25 690 746	44 875 384	38 318 065	3 971 279	144 373	(65 153 158)	7 645 683	1 858 769	57 351 141

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of financial position

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2022	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Equity and liabilities									
Total equity	13 624 004	7 649 778	28 757 322	(62 767)	83 658	(21 461 161)	(611 390)	1 754 638	29 734 082
Stated capital	13 476 322	9 878 033	8 675 932	325 000	142 118	(19 358 609)	323 168	14 358	13 476 322
Treasury Shares	-	-	-	-	-	(1 214 949)	-	-	(1 214 949)
Re-organisation reserve	-	-	-	-	-	(4 176 945)	-	-	(4 176 945)
Retained earnings/(accumulated loss)	147 682	15 253 424	17 579 635	(387 767)	(86 349)	(11 690 582)	(934 558)	1 740 280	21 621 765
Foreign currency translation reserve	-	-	-	-	27 889	-	-	-	27 889
Northam Scheme of arrangement reserve	-	(10 925 555)	-	-	-	10 925 555	-	-	-
Share entitlement reserve	-	(6 556 124)	-	-	-	6 556 124	-	-	-
Non-distributable reserve	-	-	2 501 755	-	-	(2 501 755)	-	-	-
Non-current liabilities	-	12 566 282	4 957 770	518 280	-	(10 363 320)	8 257 070	2 573	15 938 655
Deferred tax liability	-	1 760 731	4 352 367	-	-	(3 146 855)	1 053 241	2 573	4 022 057
Long-term provisions	-	200 395	263 041	497 955	-	-	-	-	961 391
Zambezi Preference Share liability	-	-	-	-	-	(7 203 829)	7 203 829	-	-
Long-term loans	-	56 670	20 631	-	-	-	-	-	77 301
Lease liabilities	-	21 040	43 144	-	-	-	-	-	64 184
Long-term share-based payment liabilities	-	277 027	265 951	20 325	-	-	-	-	563 303
Domestic Medium-Term Notes	-	8 816 280	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 816 280
Revolving credit facility	-	1 434 139	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 434 139
Buttonslope contribution liability	-	-	12 636	-	-	(12 636)	-	-	-
Current liabilities	12 066 742	24 659 324	4 602 973	3 515 766	60 715	(33 328 677)	3	101 558	11 678 404
Current portion of long-term loans	-	2 000	5 501	-	-	-	-	-	7 501
Current portion of lease liabilities	-	2 153	7 954	-	-	-	-	-	10 107
Current portion of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	-	2 265 672	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 265 672
Short-term share-based payment liabilities	-	85 554	77 157	11 908	-	-	-	-	174 619
Deferred Acquisition Consideration	1 704 790	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 704 790
Bridge facility	-	2 969 312	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 969 312
Tax payable	-	66 250	27 860	-	-	-	3	163	94 276
Group loans	10 334 718	17 159 162	3 128 254	2 638 266	43 392	(33 328 676)	-	24 884	-
Trade and other payables	27 234	1 780 103	1 205 369	835 065	17 323	(1)	-	76 511	3 941 604
Provisional pricing liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short-term provisions	-	329 118	150 878	30 527	-	-	-	-	510 523
Total equity and liabilities	25 690 746	44 875 384	38 318 065	3 971 279	144 373	(65 153 158)	7 645 683	1 858 769	57 351 141

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

3. Sales revenue

Sales revenue can be disaggregated as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Revenue from contracts with customers	39 807 381	33 905 646
Revenue from fair value adjustments with regards to IFRS 9	(259 222)	158 624
Total sales revenue	39 548 159	34 064 270

Sales revenue comprises revenue from the following metals, together with toll treatment revenue:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Platinum	9 275 887	7 012 543
Palladium	7 938 941	6 802 272
Rhodium	15 636 892	15 681 912
Gold	337 750	235 441
Iridium	2 125 014	1 399 974
Ruthenium	896 318	903 743
Silver	5 075	4 180
Nickel	661 755	611 499
Copper	164 277	157 092
Cobalt	4 325	8 814
Chrome	2 454 722	1 082 059
Toll treatment revenue	47 203	164 741
Total sales revenue	39 548 159	34 064 270

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Sales revenue comprises the ounce volumes sold from the following metals:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	oz	oz
Platinum	537 341	461 403
Palladium	257 542	204 593
Rhodium	80 176	63 592
Gold	10 288	8 335
4E	885 347	737 923
Iridium	30 183	21 953
Ruthenium	120 215	110 165
6E	1 035 745	870 041
Silver	13 006	11 712

Sales revenue comprises the volumes sold in tonnes from the following metals:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	tonnes	tonnes
Nickel	1 950	1 658
Copper	1 183	1 094
Cobalt	7	8
Chrome	1 065 757	960 335

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Sales revenue from external customers per metal and per operating segment

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2023	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2023	Eland operations 30 June 2023	US recycling operations 30 June 2023	Intercompany eliminations 30 June 2023	Total 30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Platinum	8 796 737	4 155 575	1 036 362	26 794	(4 739 581)	9 275 887
Palladium	7 530 223	3 809 482	559 482	37 304	(3 997 550)	7 938 941
Rhodium	15 030 844	7 854 330	1 672 320	8 962	(8 929 564)	15 636 892
Gold	316 858	136 414	8 317	121	(123 960)	337 750
Iridium	2 050 491	892 080	248 443	–	(1 066 000)	2 125 014
Ruthenium	861 466	516 185	118 923	2 481	(602 737)	896 318
Silver	5 075	–	–	–	–	5 075
Nickel	615 821	345 395	26 864	–	(326 325)	661 755
Copper	155 234	50 357	3 483	–	(44 797)	164 277
Cobalt	4 325	–	–	–	–	4 325
Chrome	861 305	1 480 558	112 859	–	–	2 454 722
Toll treatment revenue	40 043	–	–	7 160	–	47 203
	36 268 422	19 240 376	3 787 053	82 822	(19 830 514)	39 548 159

Zondereinde, being Northam Platinum, purchases most of Booyensendal's concentrate and all of Eland's concentrate, for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome which is sold directly to a third-party customer on an offtake agreement.

Concentrate from Booyensendal is also sold to a third-party customer to honour the Everest offtake agreement.

Zondereinde purchases the majority of the US recycling operations' recycled material.

Sales revenue from external customers per region and per operating segment

Sales revenue emanated from the following principal regions:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2023	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2023	Eland operations 30 June 2023	US recycling operations 30 June 2023	Total 30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Germany	6 144 219	–	–	–	6 144 219
Japan	10 936 051	–	–	–	10 936 051
South Africa	1 176 404	1 678 327	–	–	2 854 731
South Korea	–	–	–	833	833
Switzerland	1 488 004	–	–	–	1 488 004
The People's Republic of China	914 376	1 480 558	112 859	–	2 507 793
United Kingdom	14 854 660	–	–	–	14 854 660
United States of America	754 708	–	–	7 160	761 868
	36 268 422	3 158 885	112 859	7 993	39 548 159

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Sales revenue from external customers per metal and per operating segment

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Intercompany eliminations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Platinum	6 723 817	3 253 117	541 508	49 454	(3 555 353)	7 012 543
Palladium	6 453 738	3 764 649	424 502	52 733	(3 893 350)	6 802 272
Rhodium	14 839 558	9 577 892	1 434 983	12 494	(10 183 015)	15 681 912
Gold	228 887	97 749	3 780	–	(94 975)	235 441
Iridium	1 351 897	782 909	140 998	–	(875 830)	1 399 974
Ruthenium	878 023	517 768	80 906	–	(572 954)	903 743
Silver	4 180	–	–	–	–	4 180
Nickel	592 827	254 186	12 672	–	(248 186)	611 499
Copper	153 808	43 553	1 739	–	(42 008)	157 092
Cobalt	8 814	–	–	–	–	8 814
Chrome	380 830	672 215	29 014	–	–	1 082 059
Toll treatment revenue	151 749	–	–	12 992	–	164 741
	31 768 128	18 964 038	2 670 102	127 673	(19 465 671)	34 064 270

Sales revenue from external customers per region and per operating segment

Sales revenue emanated from the following principal regions:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Asia*	380 830	672 215	29 014	–	1 082 059
Europe	21 283 920	–	–	–	21 283 920
Japan	8 170 395	–	–	–	8 170 395
North America (United States of America)	1 090 750	–	–	12 992	1 103 742
South Africa	842 233	1 581 921	–	–	2 424 154
	31 768 128	2 254 136	29 014	12 992	34 064 270

*Revenue emanating from Asia relate to sales made to the People's Republic of China.

Disaggregated sales into Europe are provided for improved disclosure:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Germany	7 231 792	–	–	–	7 231 792
Switzerland	141 978	–	–	–	141 978
United Kingdom	13 910 150	–	–	–	13 910 150
Europe	21 283 920	–	–	–	21 283 920

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Sales revenue and sales volumes per customer

The following customers each account for a significant portion of the total sales revenue of the group:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Customer 1	721 271	228 762
Customer 2	10 645 059	7 961 217
Customer 3	3 216 435	3 458 879
Customer 4	46 053	164 741
Customer 5	6 144 219	7 231 791
Customer 6	2 454 722	1 082 059
Customer 7	373 814	612 360
Customer 8	11 638 225	10 451 271
Customer 9	1 912 702	2 175 649
Customer 10	1 488 004	–
Customer 11	290 992	–
Other	616 663	697 541
Total sales revenue	39 548 159	34 064 270

As a result of the significance of revenue from customers 10 and 11 for the current year these customers have been separately disclosed. Previously these customers were disclosed in other.

Below is a breakdown of these customers in the current and previous year:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Customer 10	1 488 004	141 978
Customer 11	290 992	209 179
Other	616 663	346 384
	2 395 659	697 541

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The following customers each account for a significant portion of the total sales revenue of the group.

Below is a summary of the 4E ounce volumes sold to these customers:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	oz	oz
Customer 1	26 230	12 243
Customer 2	251 572	163 990
Customer 3	94 500	95 373
Customer 4	–	–
Customer 5	143 908	168 309
Customer 6	–	–
Customer 7	14 100	27 150
Customer 8	246 387	228 416
Customer 9	52 725	36 305
Customer 10	48 000	–
Customer 11	–	–
Other	7 925	6 137
Total 4E oz sold	885 347	737 923

Revenue from customer 4 relates to toll treatment revenue and not the sale of metal and customer 6 is a chrome customer, therefore no 4E ounce volumes are sold to these customers.

Customer 11 and the majority of the "Other" category relate to customers to which by-products are sold, and is therefore excluded from the analysis of 4E oz.

During F2022 customer 10 only purchased by-products, therefore no 4E ounce volumes were sold to this customer.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

4. Operating costs

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Employee costs	7 450 825	5 849 719
Stores: Diesel and fuel	346 920	226 430
Stores: Other	5 711 860	4 160 013
Utilities: Electricity cost	2 090 302	1 660 827
Utilities: Water cost	70 797	59 092
Sundries	1 240 283	1 005 974
Royalty charges	1 265 553	894 853
Share-based payment expenses (refer to note 23)	89 281	146 716
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	108 339	84 027
Employee profit share scheme	133 455	24 488
Ore material purchased from surface sources	–	139 879
Contractors	2 409 477	1 827 818
Carbon tax	1 407	1 138
Rehabilitation (refer to note 19)	(29 885)	65 438
Development costs capitalised to property, plant and equipment	(1 029 601)	(609 530)
	19 859 013	15 536 882

The corresponding litres of diesel consumed is as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	ℓ	ℓ
Zondereinde operations	3 194 178	1 798 427
Booyensdal operations	9 461 061	7 912 497
Eland operations	4 295 346	2 730 112
Total diesel litres consumed	16 950 585	12 441 036

The electricity consumed is as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	MWh	MWh
Zondereinde operations	910 931	849 854
Booyensdal operations	362 597	315 157
Eland operations	146 057	113 251
Total electricity consumption	1 419 585	1 278 262

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Operating costs per operating segment:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2023	Booyssendal operations 30 June 2023	Eland operations 30 June 2023	US recycling operations 30 June 2023	Total 30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Employee costs	3 680 405	2 632 541	1 126 013	11 866	7 450 825
Stores: Diesel and fuel	53 438	200 282	93 200	–	346 920
Stores: Other	2 049 775	2 739 602	921 546	937	5 711 860
Utilities: Electricity cost	1 336 466	530 815	222 250	771	2 090 302
Utilities: Water cost	30 094	37 089	3 446	168	70 797
Sundries	440 321	661 472	125 607	12 883	1 240 283
Royalty charges	351 623	905 209	8 721	–	1 265 553
Share-based payment expenses	40 289	47 164	1 828	–	89 281
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	108 339	–	–	–	108 339
Employee profit share scheme	–	110 469	22 986	–	133 455
Contractors	896 241	912 669	597 269	3 298	2 409 477
Carbon tax	1 407	–	–	–	1 407
Rehabilitation	(9 675)	(10 597)	(9 613)	–	(29 885)
Development costs capitalised to property, plant and equipment	(66 625)	–	(962 976)	–	(1 029 601)
	8 912 098	8 766 715	2 150 277	29 923	19 859 013

Details of stores are further provided for additional disclosure:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2023	Booyssendal operations 30 June 2023	Eland operations 30 June 2023	US recycling operations 30 June 2023	Total 30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Chemicals	171 372	465 109	157 038	208	793 727
Equipment	676 712	1 330 734	338 174	27	2 345 647
Explosives	135 271	292 801	34 627	–	462 699
Steel	535 351	412 185	132 659	–	1 080 195
Support	336 904	131 197	153 160	–	621 261
Various	194 165	107 576	105 888	702	408 331
	2 049 775	2 739 602	921 546	937	5 711 860

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Percentage breakdown of operating costs per operating segment:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2023	Booyseendal operations 30 June 2023	Eland operations 30 June 2023	US recycling operations 30 June 2023	Total 30 June 2023
	%	%	%	%	%
Employee costs	40.9	30.0	36.1	39.7	35.6
Stores: Diesel and fuel	0.6	2.3	3.0	–	1.7
Stores: Other	22.8	31.2	29.5	3.1	27.3
Utilities: Electricity cost	14.9	6.1	7.1	2.6	10.0
Utilities: Water cost	0.3	0.4	0.1	0.6	0.3
Sundries	4.9	7.5	4.0	43.0	5.9
Royalty charges	3.9	10.3	0.3	–	6.1
Share-based payment expenses	0.4	0.5	0.1	–	0.5
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	1.2	–	–	–	0.5
Employee profit share scheme	–	1.3	0.7	–	0.6
Contractors	10.0	10.4	19.1	11.0	11.5
Carbon tax	0.1	–	–	–	0.0
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Operating costs per operating segment:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Employee costs	3 148 513	1 989 963	700 715	10 528	5 849 719
Stores: Diesel and fuel	29 557	146 408	50 465	–	226 430
Stores: Other	1 705 993	1 894 262	558 335	1 423	4 160 013
Utilities: Electricity cost	1 094 756	410 291	154 865	915	1 660 827
Utilities: Water cost	29 939	26 959	2 118	76	59 092
Sundries	437 098	477 451	81 237	10 188	1 005 974
Royalty charges	227 926	666 689	238	–	894 853
Share-based payment expenses	59 603	72 380	14 733	–	146 716
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	84 027	–	–	–	84 027
Employee profit share scheme	–	18 994	5 494	–	24 488
Ore material purchased from surface sources	15 000	–	124 879	–	139 879
Contractors	786 489	710 356	328 225	2 748	1 827 818
Carbon tax	1 138	–	–	–	1 138
Rehabilitation	5 142	3 022	57 274	–	65 438
Development costs capitalised to property, plant and equipment	–	(61 394)	(548 136)	–	(609 530)
	7 625 181	6 355 381	1 530 442	25 878	15 536 882

Details of stores are further provided for additional disclosure:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Chemicals	116 058	275 332	65 139	263	456 792
Equipment	634 165	909 622	276 730	72	1 820 589
Explosives	100 774	212 578	14 828	–	328 180
Steel	410 819	310 649	64 226	–	785 694
Support	233 065	97 920	63 242	–	394 227
Various	211 112	88 161	74 170	1 088	374 531
	1 705 993	1 894 262	558 335	1 423	4 160 013

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Percentage breakdown of operating costs per operating segment:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyseendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	%	%	%	%	%
Employee costs	41.3	31.0	33.7	40.7	36.2
Stores: Diesel and fuel	0.4	2.3	2.4	–	1.4
Stores: Other	22.4	29.5	26.9	5.5	25.8
Utilities: Electricity cost	14.3	6.4	7.4	3.5	10.3
Utilities: Water cost	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.4
Sundries	5.7	7.4	3.9	39.4	6.2
Royalty charges	3.0	10.4	0.0	–	5.5
Share-based payment expenses	0.8	1.1	0.7	–	0.9
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	1.1	–	–	–	0.5
Employee profit share scheme	–	0.3	0.3	–	0.2
Ore material purchased from surface sources	0.2	–	6.0	–	0.9
Contractors	10.3	11.1	15.8	10.6	11.3
Carbon tax	0.0	–	–	–	0.0
Rehabilitation	0.1	0.1	2.8	–	0.4
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

5. Investment income

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Interest received on cash and cash equivalents	197 104	76 985
Dividend income received from short-term investments	3 627	2 585
Interest received on cash held in escrow	467 621	–
Interest received from suspensive sale agreements	4 157	3 746
Interest received relating to the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund (refer to note 19)	12 379	6 883
Interest received by the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust (including interest earned on the investment held in escrow)	906	672
Deemed interest on the interest-free home loans	10 941	6 917
Interest received from the South African Revenue Service	54 850	1 045
Interest received on advances paid to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders as part of the Composite Transaction	–	7 359
Other	309	158
	751 894	106 350

Below is a reconciliation of interest recognised on the effective interest rate method in comparison to investment income disclosed above:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Interest recognised on the effective interest rate method	748 267	103 765
Dividend income received from short-term investments	3 627	2 585
Investment income	751 894	106 350

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

6. Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the DMTNs (refer to note 24)	(1 498 193)	(733 809)
Finance costs relating to the RCF (refer to note 25)	(426 610)	(116 380)
Finance costs relating to the GBF (refer to note 17)	(3 051)	(4 012)
Finance costs relating to the Term loan facility (refer to note 26)	(158 922)	–
Finance costs relating to the Acquisition facility (refer to note 27)	–	–
Finance costs relating to the Bridge facility (refer to note 29)	(31 128)	(80 057)
Amounts capitalised in terms of IAS 23 Borrowing costs (refer to note 11)	177 580	64 640
Commitment and utilisation fees on borrowing facilities (refer to notes 17, 25 and 26)	(58 016)	(30 992)
Guarantee fees with regards to the Takeover Regulation Panel (TRP) guarantee issued (refer to note 27)	(9 964)	–
Amortisation of the transaction costs relating to the DMTNs (refer to note 24)	(106 258)	(151 628)
Amortisation of the transaction costs relating to the RCF (refer to note 25)	(43 531)	(7 321)
Amortisation of the transaction costs relating to the Term loan facility (refer to note 26)	(59 504)	–
Amortisation of the transaction costs relating to the Acquisition facility (refer to note 27)	(111 235)	–
Finance costs relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration (refer to note 28)	(49 183)	(331 409)
Amortisation of the transaction costs relating to the Bridge facility (refer to note 29)	(30 688)	(32 562)
Unwinding of rehabilitation liability (refer to note 19)	(82 680)	(69 896)
Finance costs relating to lease liabilities (refer to note 22)	(6 752)	(6 981)
Interest on Employee Labour Court judgement (refer to note 36)	–	(16 010)
Interest on outstanding balance payable to the Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(37 906)	(15 935)
Other financial liabilities	(4 092)	(2 250)
	(2 540 133)	(1 534 602)

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

7. Sundry income

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Rent received	12 847	2 590
Sale of scrap	11 765	20 682
Profit on sale of property, plant and equipment and mining properties and Mineral Resources	13 642	22 376
Accommodation and housing income	186	91
Environmental guarantee investment income (refer to note 19)	6 141	3 005
Profit on modification and unwinding of the agreement terms relating to the research and development liability with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG (refer to note 21)	6 200	43 493
COVID-19 Temporary Employee Relief Scheme refund (refer to note 38)	–	6 241
Revaluation of the Call Options relating to RBPlat Shares (refer to note 18)	–	41 013
Lock-in Fee forfeited due to Disposal Event	–	32 420
Other income	27 332	828
	78 113	172 739

8. Sundry expenditure

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Corporate action costs	(180 280)	(286 614)
Booyendal land management, including depreciation relating to the Buttonslope Conservancy Trust	(11 331)	(10 777)
Accommodation and housing expenses	(5 048)	(3 143)
Black Economic Empowerment Trusts operating costs	(27 446)	(18 410)
Administrative costs relating to Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	(1 209)	(1 570)
Environmental guarantee costs (refer to note 19)	(6 174)	(6 526)
Donations	(470)	(703)
Settlement of the VAT dispute with the South African Revenue Service (refer to note 37)	–	(16 784)
Revaluation of the Put Options relating to RBPlat Shares (refer to note 18)	(131 485)	–
Other expenditure	(45 353)	(29 286)
	(408 796)	(373 813)

Corporate action costs for the current period relate to costs associated with the investment in RBPlat. During the previous financial year corporate action costs included costs associated with the Composite Transaction. The Composite Transaction was approved by Northam Platinum Shareholders on 30 June 2021.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

9. Tax

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Income tax</i>		
Current mining income tax charge	2 651 224	3 050 099
Current non-mining income tax charge	139 486	101 319
Adjustment in respect of current income tax of the previous year	(3 198)	(14 636)
<i>Dividend Withholding Tax</i>		
Current year Dividend Withholding Tax	–	5 391
<i>Deferred tax</i>		
Current year deferred tax charge	1 402 283	881 277
Change in the South African company tax rate from 28% to 27%	–	(143 676)
Income tax expense reported in profit or loss	4 189 795	3 879 774

A reconciliation of the standard rate of South African tax compared with that charged in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income is set out below:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	%	%
South African normal tax rate	27.0	28.0
Adjustment in respect of current income tax of the previous year	(0.0)	(0.1)
Exempt income received	(0.8)	(1.8)
Impairment of the investment in associate which is not tax deductible	16.4	–
Expenditure and contingencies incurred which are non-deductible, mainly relating to corporate action costs	1.8	0.8
Unproductive interest and related costs incurred which is not tax deductible	3.1	1.6
Previously recognised deferred tax asset relating to Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited derecognised	2.1	–
Current year deferred tax asset relating to Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited not recognised	12.5	–
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	–	0.1
Zambezi Preference Share dividends disallowed	–	0.1
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	–	0.6
Change in the corporate tax rate relating to the deferred tax balances	–	(1.0)
Effective tax rate	62.1	28.3

On 23 February 2022, the South African Minister of Finance confirmed that the corporate tax rate reductions announced in the 2021 budget speech would become effective for companies from the year of assessment ending on or after 31 March 2023. This changed the corporate tax rate from 28.0% to 27.0% during F2022.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements: Utilisation of a deferred tax asset

The group offsets deferred tax assets and liabilities only if it has a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets and current tax liabilities and the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities relate to income taxes levied by the same tax authority.

Significant management judgement is required to determine the amount of deferred tax assets that can be recognised, based upon the likely timing and the level of future taxable profits together with future tax planning strategies.

Assumptions about the generation of future taxable profits depend on management's estimates of future cash flows. These estimates of future taxable income are based on forecast cash flows from operations (which are impacted by production and sales volumes, commodity prices, reserves, operating costs, closure and rehabilitation costs, capital expenditure and other capital management transactions). To the extent that future cash flows and taxable income differ significantly from estimates, the ability of the group to realise the net deferred tax assets recorded at the reporting date could be impacted.

Estimation is required to determine whether deferred tax assets are recognised in the statement of financial position. Deferred tax assets, including those arising from unutilised tax losses, require the assessment of the likelihood that sufficient taxable earnings will be generated in future periods, in order to utilise recognised deferred tax assets.

The utilisation of a deferred tax asset is dependent on future taxable profits in excess of the profits arising from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences.

Due to the latest forecast commodity prices, a reassessment was performed regarding the utilisation of a deferred tax asset relating to Eland, and it is believed that due to the latest forecast commodity prices it is not probable that a deferred tax asset will be utilised in the near term.

Accordingly, a deferred tax asset was not raised during the current year and the previously recognised deferred tax asset was derecognised (30 June 2022: a deferred tax asset of R142.8 million was raised).

This position will be assessed continuously.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

10. Earnings per share, headline earnings per share and fully diluted earnings per share

Below is a reconciliation of basic earnings, being the net profit attributable to ordinary equity shareholders (profit for the year), to headline earnings.

Headline earnings is calculated by starting with the basic earnings in terms of IAS 33 Earnings Per Share and then excluding all re-measurements that have been identified in the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) Circular 1/2023.

Headline earnings per share is based on the headline earnings and is reconciled to profit attributable to shareholders (profit for the year), as per the reconciliation below:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Profit for the year	2 554 043	9 845 804
Impairment of property, plant and equipment with no deferred tax asset recognised	2 718 275	–
Impairment of investment in associate with no income tax impact	4 103 608	–
Profit on sale of property, plant and equipment and mining properties and Mineral Resources	(13 642)	(22 376)
Tax effect on profit on sale of property, plant and equipment and mining properties and Mineral Resources	3 683	6 265
Associate: Adjustment for loss/(profit) on disposal of property, plant and equipment and housing assets net of tax	2 692	(2 244)
Associate: Adjustment for impairment of assets net of tax	55 368	4 142
Headline earnings	9 424 027	9 831 591

The weighted average number of shares in issue has been calculated as follows:

The weighted average number of Northam Holdings Shares in issue outside the group for the purpose of calculating the earnings per share is calculated as the number of shares in issue less Treasury Shares held.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	Weighted average number of shares	Weighted average number of shares
Weighted average number of shares in issue at the beginning of the year	390 237 523	349 875 759
Net Value Share Distribution of 20 533 102 to the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders	–	16 764 012
14 571 063 Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners	–	(11 217 722)
34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares issued pursuant to the purchase of an initial investment of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares (refer to note 13)	–	21 111 064
Weighted average number of shares in issue	390 237 523	376 533 113

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the fully diluted number of shares in issue:

Fully diluted earnings per share amounts are calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary equity shareholders (profit for the year) by the weighted average number of Northam Holdings Shares outstanding plus the weighted average number of Northam Holdings Shares that would be issued on the conversion of all the dilutive potential Northam Holdings Shares into Northam Holdings Shares.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	Number of shares	Number of shares
Weighted average number of shares in issue	390 237 523	376 533 113
<i>Adjusted for:</i>		
Performance and retention share awards including the Lock-in and incentive mechanism share awards	–	–
Put and Call Options relating to the potential purchase of additional RBPlat Shares	–	–
Fully diluted number of shares in issue	390 237 523	376 533 113

Performance and retention share awards including the Lock-in and incentive mechanism share awards, are not considered to have a dilutionary impact as all share awards will be cash-settled, in order to avoid any dilution.

Put and Call Options relating to the potential purchase of additional shares in RBPlat

The Option Consideration may be settled in cash (Option Cash Consideration) or Northam Holdings Shares, or a combination thereof, at Northam Holdings' election. Should Northam Holdings elect to settle all or a portion of the Option Consideration in Northam Holdings Shares, the number of Northam Holdings Shares shall be determined by dividing the relevant portion of the Option Consideration by the 5-Day VWAP at which a Northam Holdings Share trades on the JSE as at the immediately preceding trading date to the date on which the Call Option or Put Option, as the case may be, is exercised, rounded up to the nearest whole number. These options are therefore not considered dilutive as it would not result in the issue of Northam Holdings Shares for less than the average market price at the date of settlement.

Subsequent to year-end, the Put and Call Options were cancelled for no consideration.

Fully diluted headline earnings per share are based on the headline earnings and the average number of potential diluted shares in issue.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
Basic earnings per share (cents)	654.5	2 614.9
Fully diluted earnings per share (cents)	654.5	2 614.9
Headline earnings per share (cents)	2 414.9	2 611.1
Fully diluted headline earnings per share (cents)	2 414.9	2 611.1
Dividends per share (cents) declared subsequent to year-end	600.0	–
Weighted average number of shares in issue	390 237 523	376 533 113
Fully diluted number of shares in issue	390 237 523	376 533 113
Number of shares in issue including Treasury Shares	396 615 878	396 615 878
Treasury Shares in issue	(6 378 355)	(6 378 355)
Shares in issue adjusted for Treasury Shares	390 237 523	390 237 523

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

11. Property, plant and equipment

	Shafts, mining development and infrastructure	Metallurgical and refining plants	Land and buildings	General infrastructure including other assets	Decommissioning assets	Right-of-use assets	Assets under construction	Total
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
<i>Cost</i>								
Opening balance as at 1 July 2021	14 138 187	4 682 113	787 725	756 348	371 937	98 448	3 168 521	24 003 279
Reassessment of IFRS 16 Leases (refer to note 22)	–	–	–	–	–	432	–	432
Foreign currency translation movements	–	3 014	17 258	–	–	–	–	20 272
Additions	12 000	–	12 969	–	–	–	4 545 254	4 570 223
Transfer from assets under construction	1 761 268	1 040 956	4 373	62 133	–	–	(2 868 730)	–
Disposals and write-offs	–	(2 296)	(1 923)	(26 846)	–	–	–	(31 065)
Present value of decommissioning asset capitalised (refer to note 19)	–	–	–	–	13 310	–	–	13 310
Borrowing costs capitalised (refer to note 6)	–	–	–	–	–	–	64 640	64 640
Closing cost as at 30 June 2022	15 911 455	5 723 787	820 402	791 635	385 247	98 880	4 909 685	28 641 091
Reassessment of IFRS 16 Leases (refer to note 22)	–	–	–	–	–	20 270	–	20 270
Foreign currency translation movements	–	4 017	21 994	–	–	–	–	26 011
Additions	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 570 345	5 570 345
Transfer from assets under construction	1 891 050	270 597	10 216	151 003	–	–	(2 322 866)	–
Disposals and write-offs	–	(251)	(5 036)	(5 261)	–	(26 658)	–	(37 206)
Present value of decommissioning asset capitalised (refer to note 19)	–	–	–	–	(56 619)	–	–	(56 619)
Borrowing costs capitalised (refer to note 6)	–	–	–	–	–	–	177 580	177 580
Closing cost as at 30 June 2023	17 802 505	5 998 150	847 576	937 377	328 628	92 492	8 334 744	34 341 472

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	Shafts, mining development and infrastructure	Metallurgical and refining plants	Land and buildings	General infrastructure including other assets	Decommissioning assets	Right-of-use assets	Assets under construction	Total
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
<i>Accumulated depreciation</i>								
Opening balance as at 1 July 2021	(3 273 707)	(1 032 984)	(259 915)	(277 458)	(15 686)	(27 386)	–	(4 887 136)
Foreign currency translation movements	–	(1 260)	(4 134)	–	–	–	–	(5 394)
Depreciation	(630 252)	(164 953)	(23 873)	(54 568)	(2 339)	(10 457)	–	(886 442)
Disposals and write-offs	–	1 718	1 458	21 552	–	–	–	24 728
Accumulated depreciation as at 30 June 2022	(3 903 959)	(1 197 479)	(286 464)	(310 474)	(18 025)	(37 843)	–	(5 754 244)
Foreign currency translation movements	–	(2 102)	(6 299)	–	–	–	–	(8 401)
Depreciation	(761 259)	(196 813)	(24 632)	(67 151)	(4 645)	(7 895)	–	(1 062 395)
Disposals and write-offs	–	236	3 051	4 832	–	26 658	–	34 777
Impairment of assets (refer to note 12)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(2 718 275)	(2 718 275)
Accumulated depreciation and impairment as at 30 June 2023	(4 665 218)	(1 396 158)	(314 344)	(372 793)	(22 670)	(19 080)	(2 718 275)	(9 508 538)
Net book value as at 30 June 2022	12 007 496	4 526 308	533 938	481 161	367 222	61 037	4 909 685	22 886 847
Net book value as at 30 June 2023	13 137 287	4 601 992	533 232	564 584	305 958	73 412	5 616 469	24 832 934

A register containing the information required by regulation 25(3) of the Companies Regulations 2011 is available for inspection at the registered office of the company.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements: Capitalisation of borrowing costs in terms of IAS 23 Borrowing costs

IAS 23 Borrowing costs require borrowing costs to be capitalised if they are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset (whether or not the funds have been borrowed specifically for any qualifying project). These borrowing costs are included in the cost of the asset and all other borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they occur.

IAS 23 defines a qualifying asset as an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use. IAS 23 does not define a substantial period of time and this will therefore require the exercising of judgement after considering the specific facts and circumstances. Northam regards an asset that normally takes 12 months or more to be ready for its intended use to be a qualifying asset.

Borrowing costs on the Kukama shaft has been capitalised at the average cost of borrowings of the group.

Borrowing costs were capitalised at the weighted average cost of borrowing of 10.27% (30 June 2022: 7.24%).

An amount of R177.6 million was capitalised during the year in Eland (30 June 2022: R64.6 million). Refer to note 6.

Significant judgements: Impairment of assets

Refer to note 12 for details with regards to the significant judgements and estimates relating to the impairment of assets and the assessment of cash generating units.

Significant judgements and estimates: Calculation of depreciation

Mining assets are depreciated on a units of production basis, based on Mineral Reserves, which are revised annually.

When items of plant and equipment comprise separate, identifiable components that have differing useful lives, such components are depreciated according to their individual useful lives.

Office equipment, furniture and vehicles are depreciated using varying rates ranging between 10% and 20% on a straight-line basis over their expected useful lives.

Buildings are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life, which is generally the life of mine.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

12. Mining properties and Mineral Resources

	Current production Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources	Project Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources	Total
	R000	R000	R000
<i>Cost</i>			
Opening balance as at 1 July 2021	2 026 164	5 028 056	7 054 220
Reallocation between current and project Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources	608 722	(608 722)	–
Disposal	(23 620)	–	(23 620)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2022	2 611 266	4 419 334	7 030 600
Additions	–	–	–
Closing balance as at 30 June 2023	2 611 266	4 419 334	7 030 600
<i>Accumulated depreciation</i>			
Opening balance as at 1 July 2021	(474 714)	–	(474 714)
Depreciation	(46 232)	–	(46 232)
Disposal	15 376	–	15 376
Closing balance as at 30 June 2022	(505 570)	–	(505 570)
Depreciation	(84 784)	–	(84 784)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2023	(590 354)	–	(590 354)
Net book value as at 30 June 2022	2 105 696	4 419 334	6 525 030
Net book value as at 30 June 2023	2 020 912	4 419 334	6 440 246

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Impairment of assets and assessment of cash generating units

The group assesses at each reporting date, whether there are indications that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the group estimates the assets recoverable amount. An asset's recoverable amount is the higher of an assets or cash generating units (CGUs) fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use. The recoverable amount is determined for an individual asset, unless the asset does not generate cash inflows that are largely independent of those from other assets or groups of assets then the recoverable amount is determined for the CGU. When the carrying amount of an asset or CGU exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is considered impaired and is written down to its recoverable amount.

Impairment testing requires management to make significant judgements concerning the existence of impairment indicators, identification of CGUs and estimates of projected cash flows. Management's judgement is also required when assessing whether a previously recognised impairment loss should be reversed.

In assessing recoverable values, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. In determining recoverable values, recent market transactions are taken into account. If no such transactions can be identified, an appropriate valuation model is used. These calculations are corroborated by valuation multiples, quoted share prices for publicly traded companies or other available fair value indicators.

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Fair value for mineral assets is generally determined as the present value of estimated future cash flows arising from the continued use of the asset, which includes estimates such as the cost of future expansion plans, using assumptions that an independent market participant may take into account. Cash flows are discounted by an appropriate discount rate to determine the net present value.

The group bases its impairment calculations on approved budgets and the latest forecast. These budgets and forecast generally cover a period of five years and extended to life of mine using life of mine production and long-term real prices and costs.

The determined recoverable value is most sensitive to commodity prices, the US dollar exchange rate and the discount rate. Other judgements made by management include capital expenditure, operating costs, production levels, inflation factors and extent of life of mine.

The following key assumptions were made by management, which are based on management's interpretation of market forecasts for the future.

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
Long-term real platinum price	USD/oz	1 289	1 537
Long-term real palladium price	USD/oz	1 289	1 537
Long-term real rhodium price	USD/oz	9 000	18 079
Long-term real gold price	USD/oz	1 507	1 537
Long-term real ruthenium price	USD/oz	532	542
Long-term real iridium price	USD/oz	3 989	4 068
Long-term real nickel price	USD/t	21 275	18 079
Long-term real copper price	USD/t	8 864	9 040
Long-term real chrome price	USD/t	177	163
Long-term real USD exchange rate	R/USD	R16.67	R14.52
Long-term real discount rate	%	11.82	11.34

These estimates are subject to risks and uncertainties including the achievement of mine plans.

Long term prices have been estimated based on the cost of production for high-cost producers. Should the world need PGMs these producers will be required to make a margin in order to continue the production of PGMs.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Management also estimated the recoverable amount of those Mineral Resources (based on the *in situ* 4E available ounces) outside of the approved mine plans.

For those assets, the recoverable amount is calculated on a fair value less cost of disposal basis, taking into account earlier binding sale agreements between market participants as well as the market capitalisation of PGM exploration companies relative to their resources base. Below is the value that has been attributed to the recoverable value of Mineral Resources:

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
4E <i>in situ</i> available ounce value	USD/oz	8.25	10.15

Recent adverse market developments have resulted in material contraction in profit margins and cash generation capacity across the PGM industry. As a consequence, the commodity price assumptions have been adjusted downward from those used in the prior year.

Based on the impairment assessments performed by management, the recoverable values for all CGUs are higher than their respective carrying amounts except for assets under construction relating to Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited.

The impairment assessment included sensitivities of 5% in either commodity prices or the US dollar exchange rate, which still indicate sufficient headroom relating to the remaining CGUs for which no impairment was required.

Significant judgements and estimates: Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources estimates (life of mine)

The estimation of Mineral Reserves impacts depreciation and the recoverable value of assets.

Mineral Reserves are estimates of the amount of ore that can be economically and legally extracted from the group's mining properties. The group estimates its Mineral Resources based on information compiled by appropriately qualified persons, relating to the size, depth, shape and metal tenor of the ore body. This requires complex geological judgements in interpretation. Consideration of economic factors such as estimates of foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, future capital requirements and production costs are then incorporated in the estimation of recoverable Mineral Reserves. Changes in the Mineral Reserves estimates may impact the carrying amount of exploration and evaluation assets, mine properties, property, plant and equipment, recognition of deferred tax assets (if any) and depreciation and amortisation charges. The group estimates and reports Mineral Reserves in line with the principles contained in the South African Code for Reporting of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves of 2007, revised in 2016 (the SAMREC Code 2016).

Factors that impact the estimation of Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources, which may lead to variances between planned and achieved outcomes, include:

- the grade of Mineral Reserves – deviation from the planned mining cut may result in the achieved grade varying from the grade of Mineral Reserves;
- commodity price, discount rates and foreign exchange rate estimations – variance in which may lead to different revenue outcomes;
- operating, mining, processing and refining costs; and
- capital costs.

Cognisance is also given to the tenure of mining licenses relating to the operations when life of mine calculations are performed.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

13. Interest in associates

The interest in associates is made up of the following two investments:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	12 943 355	17 688 771
SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	115 329	90 094
Transfer to non-current assets held for sale	–	(90 094)
	13 058 684	17 688 771

Below is a reconciliation of the interest in associates:

	Investment in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Interest in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	Total
	R000	R000	R000
Opening balance as at 1 July 2021	–	68 231	68 231
Acquisition of investment in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	16 421 620	–	16 421 620
Additional investment in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	1 026 277	–	1 026 277
Amounts recognised in profit or loss: share of earnings from associates	893 954	22 469	916 423
Amounts recognised in profit or loss: amortisation of the at acquisition fair value uplift	(116 905)	–	(116 905)
Dividends received	(536 175)	(606)	(536 781)
Transfer to non-current assets held for sale	–	(90 094)	(90 094)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2022	17 688 771	–	17 688 771
Transfer from non-current assets held for sale to interest in associates	–	90 094	90 094
Amounts recognised in profit or loss: share of earnings from associates	265 276	25 235	290 511
Amounts recognised in profit or loss: amortisation of the at acquisition fair value uplift	(125 371)	–	(125 371)
Dividends received	(781 713)	–	(781 713)
Impairment recognised	(4 103 608)	–	(4 103 608)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2023	12 943 355	115 329	13 058 684

The proportion of ownership interest is the same as the proportion of voting rights held on both these investments and the investments are considered significant and accounted for as associates.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Investment in RBPlat

In November 2021, Northam Holdings acquired 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat (Acquisition Shares) from RBIH, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited. RBPlat is a mid-tier PGM producer registered in the Republic of South Africa and listed on the JSE (under JSE share code: RBP).

The purchase consideration for the Acquisition Shares was settled by Northam Holdings through the issue of 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to RBIH, with the balance of R8.6 billion settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) and the remaining R1.6 billion (R1.8 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) was paid on 30 September 2022.

As a result of the above transaction, RBIH obtained a strategic 8.7% shareholding in Northam Holdings.

The Deferred Acquisition Consideration escalated, from the Acquisition Implementation Date (being 19 November 2021) until the date of payment of the relevant Deferred Acquisition Consideration, at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (Escalation Rate). Refer to note 6 for the finance cost relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration.

Any amounts received by Northam Holdings in respect of any cash distribution declared and paid by RBPlat pertaining to the Acquisition Shares was required to be utilised to settle all or a part of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration that remained outstanding.

During the year Northam Holdings received a dividend in respect of its RBPlat Shares of R781.7 million of which R230.1 million was applied towards settling the Deferred Acquisition Consideration, refer to note 28, in terms of the purchase agreement.

Subsequent to the acquisition of the initial interest in RBPlat, a further 6 289 174 RBPlat Shares were acquired during December 2021, for R1.0 billion.

As at 30 June 2023, Northam Holdings held 100 219 552 RBPlat Shares, with options and a ROFR over a further 9 513 471 RBPlat Shares.

Significant judgement: Impairment assessment relating to the investment in RBPlat

Impairment testing was performed on the investment held in RBPlat. Impairment testing requires management to make significant judgements concerning the existence of impairment indicators and estimates of projected cash flows.

Subsequent to year-end, the investment in RBPlat was sold into the Impala Platinum Holdings Limited (Implats) Mandatory Offer, details of which is contained in the Implats Mandatory Offer Circular. The Offer Consideration per RBPlat Share tendered into the Implats Mandatory Offer amounted to R90.00 in cash and 0.3 new ordinary shares in Implats.

Northam Holdings therefore received R9.0 billion in cash and 30 065 866 Implats Shares (JSE share code: IMP).

Management's assessment of the Value in Use (VIU) calculation using the assumptions as disclosed in note 12, including a minority discount of 12.5% was relatively in line with the proceeds which was received from selling into the Implats Mandatory Offer.

The Offer Consideration was therefore used to determine the recoverable amount of the investment in RBPlat on the basis that it approximates the VIU which was higher than the fair value less cost of disposal.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a summary of the Put and Call Options outstanding to acquire additional RBPlat Shares at the reporting date:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	Number of RBPlat Shares	Number of RBPlat Shares
Put and Call Options with Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited	1 673 695	1 673 695
Call Options with EMI which includes the 1 891 342 Put Option shares	4 472 103	4 472 103
Right of first refusal (ROFR) in respect of RBPlat Shares held by EMI	3 367 673	3 367 673
Total number of potential additional RBPlat Shares that could be acquired by Northam Platinum Holdings Limited pursuant to the Put and Call Options and ROFR arrangements	9 513 471	9 513 471

Subsequent to year-end the Put and Call Options as well as the ROFRs were cancelled on 20 July 2023 for no consideration.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the value in the investment in RBPlat based on the equity method to the net asset value of the investment:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Net asset value of Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	22 772 800	24 194 300
Northam's share of net asset value	7 860 865	8 351 548
At acquisition fair value adjustment including goodwill	9 161 616	9 161 616
Subsequent fair value adjustment with the decrease in shareholding from 34.68% to 34.52% due to an increase in the number of RBPlat Shares in issue	115 742	115 742
Items accounted directly through equity	151 016	176 770
Amortisation of the at acquisition fair value uplift	(242 276)	(116 905)
Impairment recognised	(4 103 608)	–
Value of investment in associate based on the equity method of accounting	12 943 355	17 688 771

Significant judgements and estimates: Determination of the fair value for the investment held in RBPlat

At acquisition, the provisional estimation of the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired were determined on the expected discounted cash flows based on the life of mine of the two mining operations, Styldrift and Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine (BRPM).

The determination of fair value attributable to the investment in RBPlat at acquisition, was based on information publicly available.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a summary of the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, together with the statement of financial position of RBPlat, as detailed in their financial results and therefore disclosed at 100%.

Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income of RBPlat for the 12-month period ended 30 June 2023:

	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited
	6 months ended 30 June 2023	Calculated 6 months ended 31 December 2022	12 months ended 31 December 2022	6 months ended 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000
Revenue	5 805 400	7 737 900	15 911 300	8 173 400
Cost of sales*	(6 200 300)	(6 268 000)	(11 669 200)	(5 401 200)
Gross profit	(394 900)	1 469 900	4 242 100	2 772 200
Other income	464 200	541 100	751 500	210 400
Other expenses*	(17 400)	(200)	(42 400)	(42 200)
Administrative expenses	(257 500)	(158 900)	(348 000)	(189 100)
Impairment of assets	–	(221 500)	(239 500)	(18 000)
Finance income	265 300	214 500	386 800	172 300
Finance cost	(166 800)	(170 100)	(329 300)	(159 200)
(Loss)/profit before tax	(107 100)	1 674 800	4 421 200	2 746 400
Income tax expense	(232 500)	(566 700)	(1 100 600)	(533 900)
(Loss)/profit for the period/year	(339 600)	1 108 100	3 320 600	2 212 500
Other comprehensive income for the period/year	–	–	–	–
Total comprehensive income for the period/year	(339 600)	1 108 100	3 320 600	2 212 500

*The 2022 Maseve care and maintenance costs of R15.6 million incurred after the RBPlat group reorganisation and amalgamation process was concluded have been reclassified from cost of sales to other expenses based on their nature.

RBPlat financial results are disclosed in R million, rounded to 1 decimal and therefore adjusted for disclosure.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income of RBPlat for the 12-month period ended 30 June 2022:

	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited
	6 months ended 30 June 2022	Calculated 6 months ended 31 December 2021	12 months ended 31 December 2021	6 months ended 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000
Revenue	8 173 400	6 844 400	16 428 700	9 584 300
Cost of sales*	(5 401 200)	(5 196 000)	(9 618 800)	(4 422 800)
Gross profit	2 772 200	1 648 400	6 809 900	5 161 500
Other income	210 400	618 400	1 062 300	443 900
Other expenses*	(42 200)	273 000	(18 500)	(291 500)
Administrative expenses	(189 100)	(197 800)	(363 100)	(165 300)
Impairment of assets	(18 000)	–	–	–
Finance income	172 300	136 600	255 100	118 500
Finance cost	(159 200)	(166 600)	(694 700)	(528 100)
Profit before tax	2 746 400	2 312 000	7 051 000	4 739 000
Income tax expense	(533 900)	(695 000)	(541 100)	153 900
Profit for the period/year	2 212 500	1 617 000	6 509 900	4 892 900
Other comprehensive income for the period/year	–	–	–	–
Total comprehensive income for the period/year	2 212 500	1 617 000	6 509 900	4 892 900

*The 2022 Maseve care and maintenance and other costs of R15.6 million (2021: R18.5 million) incurred after the RBPlat group reorganisation and amalgamation process was concluded and have been reclassified from cost of sales to other expenses based on their nature.

RBPlat financial results are disclosed in R million, rounded to 1 decimal and therefore adjusted for disclosure.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Statement of financial position of RBPlat:

	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited 30 June 2023 R000	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited 30 June 2022 R000
Assets		
Non-current assets	23 972 900	23 578 600
Property, plant and equipment	17 361 700	16 889 000
Mining rights	4 969 100	5 120 100
Right-of-use assets	53 900	34 100
Environmental trust deposits and guarantee investments	337 200	287 700
Employee housing loan receivable	943 100	931 800
Employee housing benefit	242 300	256 400
Housing insurance investment	65 600	59 500
Current assets	10 343 600	12 193 700
Employee housing loan receivable	18 600	7 900
Employee housing benefit	21 900	21 400
Employee housing assets	264 300	481 000
Inventories	737 000	703 300
Trade and other receivables	4 649 200	5 671 600
Current tax receivable	114 200	394 700
Non-current assets held for sale	–	30 000
Cash and cash equivalents	4 538 400	4 883 800
Total assets	34 316 500	35 772 300
Equity and liabilities		
Total equity	22 772 800	24 194 300
Stated capital	12 522 300	12 504 900
Retained earnings	10 176 300	11 662 100
Share-based payment reserve	74 200	27 300
Non-current liabilities	9 436 000	9 563 800
Deferred tax liability	5 583 300	5 623 800
PIC housing facility	1 425 200	1 462 700
Deferred revenue	1 896 700	1 897 800
Restoration, rehabilitation and other provisions	349 800	254 000
Share-based payment liability	138 000	299 500
Lease liabilities	43 000	26 000
Current liabilities	2 107 700	2 014 200
Trade and other payables	1 429 100	1 297 900
Current portion of PIC housing facility	47 500	50 000
Current portion of deferred revenue	235 100	220 200
Current portion of share-based payment liability	383 600	436 700
Current portion of lease liabilities	12 400	9 400
Total equity and liabilities	34 316 500	35 772 300

RBPlat financial results are disclosed in R million, rounded to 1 decimal and therefore adjusted for disclosure.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Investment in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited (SSG)

Interest in associates further comprise a 33.7% interest (30 June 2022: 33.7% interest) in SSG, a company registered in the Republic of South Africa. Northam Platinum owns 3 000 shares of the total of 8 900 issued shares of SSG.

SSG provides security, cleaning and facility services to the group.

Refer to note 35 for details on transactions between the group and SSG.

Significant judgement: Classification of non-current assets (or disposal groups) as held for sale

An entity shall classify a non-current asset (or disposal group) as held for sale if its carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use.

- For this to be the case, the asset (or disposal group) must be available for immediate sale in its present condition subject only to terms that are usual and customary for sales of such assets (or disposal groups) and its sale must be highly probable.
- For the sale to be highly probable, the appropriate level of management must be committed to a plan to sell the asset (or disposal group), and an active programme to locate a buyer and complete the plan must have been initiated. Further, the asset (or disposal group) must be actively marketed for sale at a price that is reasonable in relation to its current fair value.

Events or circumstances may extend the period to complete the sale beyond one year. An extension of the period required to complete a sale does not preclude an asset (or disposal group) from being classified as held for sale if the delay is caused by events or circumstances beyond the entity's control and there is sufficient evidence that the entity remains committed to its plan to sell the asset (or disposal group).

An entity shall measure a non-current asset (or disposal group) classified as held for sale at the lower of its carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

The investment in SSG was previously classified as a non-current asset held for sale, as the investment was available for immediate sale in its present condition and management believed that the sale was highly probable and was committed to a plan to sell the investment in SSG.

The investment remained at carrying amount, being the lower of the fair value less cost to sell and its carrying amount.

However, as a result of circumstances beyond management's control, the sale of the investment in SSG will no longer be realised and accordingly the investment was reclassified as an investment in an associate.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the value in the investment in SSG based on the equity method to the net asset value of the investment:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Net asset value of SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	241 688	166 824
Northam's 33.7% share of net asset value	81 468	56 233
Impact of the adoption of IFRS 9	451	451
At acquisition fair value adjustment	10 717	10 717
Subsequent fair value adjustment with the increase in shareholding from 20% to 30% and the conversion of a loan to an equity investment	10 549	10 549
Fair value adjustment with the cancellation of 11% of issued shares in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited, increasing Northam's investment from 30% to 33.7%	12 144	12 144
Value of investment in associate based on the equity method of accounting	115 329	90 094

Below is a summary of the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income of the associate, as detailed in their respective accounting records and therefore disclosed at 100%.

Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income of SSG:

	SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited 30 June 2023	SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited 30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Revenue	1 342 417	1 162 723
Cost of sales	(124 766)	(86 859)
Gross profit	1 217 651	1 075 864
Other income	17 555	15 271
Operating expenses	(1 132 239)	(1 005 440)
Operating profit	102 967	85 695
Investment revenue	288	-
Finance costs	(7 664)	(5 502)
Profit before taxation	95 591	80 193
Taxation	(20 727)	(13 533)
Total comprehensive income for the year	74 864	66 660

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Statement of financial position of SSG:

	SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited 30 June 2023	SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited 30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Assets		
Non-current assets	150 549	116 156
Property, plant and equipment	115 353	97 683
Intangible assets	22 316	2 000
Deferred tax asset	12 880	16 473
Current assets	341 092	234 931
Inventories	19 568	13 618
Trade and other receivables	296 755	194 095
Current tax receivable	6 280	3 919
Cash and cash equivalents	18 489	23 299
Total assets	491 641	351 087
Equity and liabilities		
Total equity	241 688	166 824
Non-current liabilities	47 133	45 499
Finance lease liabilities	–	18 829
Other financial liabilities	47 133	26 670
Current liabilities	202 820	138 764
Trade and other payables	130 296	116 634
Finance lease liabilities	–	18 125
Current tax payable	413	687
Other financial liabilities	43 883	–
Bank overdraft	28 228	3 318
Total equity and liabilities	491 641	351 087

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

14. Long-term receivables

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Suspensive sale agreements	34 266	43 732
Interest-free home loans	69 643	58 738
Total long-term receivables	103 909	102 470
Current portion of suspensive sale agreements (refer to note 16)	(5 047)	(6 057)
Current portion of interest-free home loans (refer to note 16)	(13 250)	(10 620)
Long-term portion of long-term receivables	85 612	85 793

Long-term receivables comprise balances due by employees in respect of Northam's employee home ownership scheme under suspensive sale agreements and interest-free home loans provided to qualifying employees.

The suspensive sale agreements to employees bear interest at the South African prime interest rate and are repayable over 15 years. In terms of the agreements, employees enjoy the full benefits of home ownership, and at such time as the loan is paid off, the title to the house will be transferred to the employees.

Interest-free home loans are non-interest-bearing loans provided to qualifying employees. These loans provided to qualifying employees are based on a portion of the value of the property acquired by the employee and are repayable over a maximum period of 20 years from grant date. The average remaining repayment period is approximately 13 years. Furthermore, these loans are secured by a second bond over the residential properties.

During the year R6.8 million, R2.1 million relating to the suspensive sale agreements and R4.7 million relating to the interest-free home loans (30 June 2022: R4.1 million, R1.5 million relating to the suspensive sale agreements and R2.6 million relating to the interest-free home loans) worth of long-term receivables were impaired and fully provided for. During the current financial year R2.1 million was recovered which was previously written off.

The table below summarises the payment terms of the group's long-term receivables:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Current portion	18 297	16 677
Due within 1 – 5 years	45 218	47 181
Due within 5 – 10 years	20 038	20 480
More than 10 years	20 356	18 132
	103 909	102 470

The current interest-free home loans are not in default nor impaired. Monthly instalments relating to the interest-free home loans are deducted from employees' salaries on a monthly basis. Should an employee resign, the interest-free home loan needs to be settled in full and any amounts still to be recovered from former employees have been provided for in full.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

With regards to the suspensive sale agreements, the table below summarises the age analysis of these suspensive sale agreements:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Neither in default nor impaired	34 266	43 732
	34 266	43 732

All amounts in default have been impaired and therefore fully provided for.

Significant judgements and estimates: Long-term receivables and the Expected Credit Losses (ECL)

An assessment of the ECL relating to long-term receivables is undertaken in terms of the requirements of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments at every reporting date. The balance of outstanding long-term receivables relating to the suspensive sale agreements are examined and the expected amounts which are considered to be unrecoverable based on the impairment policy of the group is provided for in full.

For all suspensive sale agreements, legal title to the houses remains with the group until full and final payment has been made. The houses therefore serve as security for these loans. In most instances the value of the security is more than the value of the outstanding loan balance relating to the suspensive sale agreements.

The following specific judgements and estimates are applied by management in determining the potential impairment:

Suspensive sale agreements

- All overdue amounts as at the end of the reporting period are provided for in full. These are included in stage 2 of the impairment assessment model based on the general approach.
- The suspensive sale agreement balances are tested for impairment in accordance with IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, taking into account the security held in the form of the title to the houses.
- Any suspensive sale agreements which were handed over to the group's lawyers for legal processing, in stage 3, take into account the market value of the houses being higher than the outstanding balances of these defaulted loans, when calculating the ECL.

Interest-free home loans

- Should an employee resign, the interest-free home loan needs to be settled in full. For these employees, the outstanding amounts are provided for in full until the payment arrangement has been completed. These loans are secured by a second bond over the property and the probability of default has been assessed as minimal.
- There has been no significant deterioration in credit quality and the probability of default has been assessed as minimal.

The volatility of prevailing interest rates and the corresponding impact on the recoverability of long-term receivables are considered as part of the determination of ECL.

Interest-free home loan repayments are deducted from employees' salaries on a monthly basis and are secured with a second mortgage bond over the property. In the event of an employee resigning, any outstanding balance is required to be settled in full.

All overdue amounts are provided for in terms of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments at the end of every reporting period and amounts recognised as receivables are those amounts still estimated to be recoverable.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

15. Inventories

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Metals on hand and in transit</i>		
Platinum	1 879 458	1 024 004
Palladium	1 731 016	1 364 556
Rhodium	3 804 082	3 868 988
Gold	113 018	37 425
Total metal inventory at the lower of cost and net realisable value	7 527 574	6 294 973
Less non-current metal inventory	(1 423 994)	(1 441 035)
Current metal inventory at the lower of cost and net realisable value	6 103 580	4 853 938
Consumables at the lower of cost and net realisable value	406 762	306 332
Total current inventory at the lower of cost and net realisable value	6 510 342	5 160 270

Below are the ounces metal inventory available at the reporting date:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	OZ	OZ
<i>Metal inventory quantities on hand and in transit</i>		
Platinum	197 887	177 064
Palladium	125 594	115 335
Rhodium	67 251	55 420
Gold	6 655	5 318
4E	397 387	353 137

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a breakdown of inventory disclosed as own production, purchased material and classified as non-current metal inventory:

	Own production 30 June 2023	Purchased material 30 June 2023	Total metal inventory 30 June 2023	Non-current metal inventory 30 June 2023	Current metal inventory 30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Platinum	1 579 673	299 785	1 879 458	(371 546)	1 507 912
Palladium	1 386 190	344 826	1 731 016	(483 108)	1 247 908
Rhodium	3 325 969	478 113	3 804 082	(551 199)	3 252 883
Gold	106 268	6 750	113 018	(18 141)	94 877
Total metal inventory	6 398 100	1 129 474	7 527 574	(1 423 994)	6 103 580

	Own production 30 June 2022	Purchased material 30 June 2022	Total metal inventory 30 June 2022	Non-current metal inventory 30 June 2022	Current metal inventory 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Platinum	742 104	281 900	1 024 004	(246 644)	777 360
Palladium	824 985	539 571	1 364 556	(522 948)	841 608
Rhodium	3 098 504	770 484	3 868 988	(662 970)	3 206 018
Gold	35 257	2 168	37 425	(8 473)	28 952
Total metal inventory	4 700 850	1 594 123	6 294 973	(1 441 035)	4 853 938

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a breakdown of the change in metal inventory for the year, disclosed as own production and purchased material:

	Own production	Purchased material	Total metal inventory
	30 June 2023	30 June 2023	30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000

Change in metal inventory for the year*	1 697 250	(464 649)	1 232 601
---	-----------	-----------	-----------

**The difference between the change in metal inventory for the year and what has been disclosed in the statement of profit or loss relates to foreign exchange movements for inventory held by the US recycling operations.*

	Own production	Purchased material	Total metal inventory
	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000

Change in metal inventory for the year*	48 410	136 386	184 796
---	--------	---------	---------

**The difference between the change in metal inventory for the year and what has been disclosed in the statement of profit or loss relates to foreign exchange movements for inventory held by the US recycling operations.*

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a breakdown of inventory disclosed in ounces as own production, purchased material and classified as non-current metal inventory:

	Own production 30 June 2023	Purchased material 30 June 2023	Total metal inventory 30 June 2023	Non-current metal inventory 30 June 2023	Current metal inventory 30 June 2023
	oz	oz	oz	oz	oz
Platinum	177 616	20 271	197 887	(42 855)	155 032
Palladium	111 092	14 502	125 594	(32 805)	92 789
Rhodium	62 162	5 089	67 251	(8 937)	58 314
Gold	6 450	205	6 655	(1 278)	5 377
4E	357 320	40 067	397 387	(85 875)	311 512

	Own production 30 June 2022	Purchased material 30 June 2022	Total metal inventory 30 June 2022	Non-current metal inventory 30 June 2022	Current metal inventory 30 June 2022
	oz	oz	oz	oz	oz
Platinum	154 606	22 458	177 064	(39 500)	137 564
Palladium	97 343	17 992	115 335	(30 902)	84 433
Rhodium	50 956	4 464	55 420	(10 860)	44 560
Gold	5 237	81	5 318	(1 481)	3 837
4E	308 142	44 995	353 137	(82 743)	270 394

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Metal inventory quantities on hand in 4E ounces are allocated as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	oz	oz
Non-current inventory	85 875	82 743
Ore stockpile inventory	36 476	15 553
Concentrate in process	21 971	16 394
Concentrate and other surface sources before the smelter	22 796	35 873
Recycling material	758	1 581
Smelter inventory	126 661	96 684
Base metal removal plant inventory	8 505	6 001
Precious metal refinery inventory	83 701	96 006
Finished product inventory on hand	10 644	2 302
4E	397 387	353 137

The cost of sales figure disclosed in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income approximates the cost of inventory expensed.

Included in cost of sales is an amount of R93.4 million relating to purchased material and R566.3 million relating to own production (30 June 2022: R424.2 million relating to own production) for the write down to net realisable value. Inventory to the value of R544.9 million relating to purchased material and R809.3 million relating to own production (30 June 2022: R499.6 million relating to own production) is disclosed at net realisable value.

Inventory was written down to net realisable value due to movements in commodity prices during the reporting year.

No inventories are encumbered.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant estimates: Net realisable value and measurement of inventory

Work in progress metal inventory is valued at the lower of net realisable value and the average cost of production less net revenue from sales of by-products in the ratio of the contribution of these metals to gross sales revenue. Production costs are allocated to platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold (joint products) by dividing the mine output into total mine production costs, determined on a six-month average basis except for concentrates and ore purchased which are recognised at the cost at which it is purchased.

The quantity of ounces of joint products in work in progress is calculated based on the following factors: Theoretical inventory is calculated by adding the inputs to the previous physical inventory and then deducting the outputs for the inventory period. The inputs and outputs include estimates due to the delay in finalising analytical values. The estimates are subsequently trued up to the final metal accounting quantities when available. The theoretical inventory is then converted to a refined equivalent inventory by applying appropriate recoveries depending on where the material is within the production pipeline. The recoveries are based on actual results as determined by the inventory count and are in line with industry standards.

The nature of the production process inherently limits the ability to precisely measure recoverability levels. As a result, the metallurgical balancing process is monitored on an ongoing basis and the variables used in the process are refined based on actual results over time.

Stockpiles are measured by estimating the number of tonnes added and removed from the stockpile, the number of contained 4E ounces is based on elemental assay data, and the estimated recovery percentage is based on the expected processing method. Stockpile tonnages are also verified by independent third-party surveyors.

Non-current inventory is determined as inventory that will not be sold within the group's normal operating cycle.

Below is a summary of the commodity prices and exchange rate used to determine the net realisable value of inventories:

		30 June 2023	30 June 2022
Platinum price	USD/oz	931	926
Palladium price	USD/oz	1 307	1 890
Rhodium price	USD/oz	5 420	13 775
Gold price	USD/oz	1 922	1 831
Closing exchange rate at the reporting date	R/USD	R18.83	R16.28

The allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion is based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. Normal capacity is the production expected to be achieved on average over a number of periods or seasons under normal circumstances, taking into account the loss of capacity resulting from planned maintenance. The actual level of production may be used if it approximates normal capacity. The amount of fixed overheads allocated to each unit of production is not increased as a consequence of low production or an idle plant. Unallocated overheads are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Inventory is required to be assessed at each reporting date for possible write downs due to net realisable values being lower than the costs allocated to inventory.

Net realisable value tests represent the expected selling prices which are based on prevailing market prices, less estimated costs to complete production and to bring the product to sale.

All inventory is accounted for at the lower of cost and net realisable value and all net realisable value adjustments have been disclosed.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

16. Trade and other receivables

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Trade receivables	197 490	95 424
Provisional pricing receivables	1 248 180	896 582
Accrued dividends and interest on cash and cash equivalents	51 271	11 723
Prepayments	44 977	73 831
Deposits	6 178	5 395
South African Revenue Service – Value Added Tax	310 949	385 842
South African Revenue Service – amounts receivable relating to the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty	46 115	263 267
Current portion of suspensive sale agreements (refer to note 14)	5 047	6 057
Current portion of interest-free home loans to employees (refer to note 14)	13 250	10 620
Other	24 284	27 636
	1 947 741	1 776 377

Trade receivables are unsecured, non-interest bearing and are generally on 30 to 60-day terms except for most of the platinum group metal (PGM) debtors of refined metal which have payment terms of between 2 to 5 days. In addition, PGM concentrate is sold to honour the Everest offtake agreement, the PGM debtor relating to this sale has a provisional quotation period payment term of four months after month of delivery.

Trade and other receivables to the value of R Nil was provided for or impaired during the current period (30 June 2022: R Nil).

Trade receivables are made up as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
PGM receivables	137 945	24 929
Chrome receivables	59 439	70 495
Copper receivables	106	–
Total trade receivables	197 490	95 424

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Provisional pricing receivables are made up as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
PGM provisional receivables	522 190	323 766
Chrome provisional receivables	680 068	418 876
Nickel provisional receivables	45 922	153 940
Total provisional pricing receivables	1 248 180	896 582

Provisional pricing PGM debtors have a provisional quotation period payment terms of four months after month of delivery.

Chrome provisional receivables are settled within 45 days from date of delivery and nickel provisional receivables are settled within 7 days (F2022: 7 days) from date of delivery.

The exposure to foreign currency denominated balances included in trade and other receivables were as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
US dollars (USD000)	30 264	26 605
USD closing exchange rate*	R18.83	R16.28
Trade and other receivables denominated in USD (R000)	569 974	433 124

*Rounded to the nearest cent.

The table below summarises the maturity profile of the group's trade and other receivables:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Current portion	954 838	763 887
30 to 60 days	504 553	392 958
60 to 90 days	199 464	406 832
More than 90 days*	288 886	212 700
	1 947 741	1 776 377

*Management considers these amounts to be fully recoverable as they are within the agreed payment terms.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The table below summarises the ageing of the group's South African Revenue Service – Value Added Tax receivable balance:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Current portion	307 135	328 038
30 to 60 days	–	18 367
60 to 90 days	–	15
More than 90 days*	3 814	39 422
	310 949	385 842

**Management considers these amounts to be fully recoverable.*

Subsequent to year-end, an amount of R307.1 million was received with regards to the Value Added Tax receivable as noted above.

Trade and other receivables by country are as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
South Africa	1 899 957	1 758 376
United Kingdom	–	–
Germany	–	3 906
Switzerland	45 922	–
Japan	–	–
United States of America	1 862	14 095
	1 947 741	1 776 377

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Platinum group metals (PGM) provisional pricing receivables

The group sells PGM concentrate from the Booyensdal mine under terms containing provisional pricing features, to honour the Everest offtake agreement.

The salient features of the agreement contain payment terms calculated with reference to a Price Index (PI) based on ruling market prices over the month in which concentrate is delivered to the counterparty. The calculated PI is applied against assayed 4E content from delivered concentrate, and with a contractually agreed fixed percentage being applied in respect of assayed base metals content from delivered concentrate. Where assayed results are not yet available in respect of delivered concentrate, an estimate of 4E content and base metals included in concentrate delivered during a particular month is made. The calculated USD denominated purchase price (receivable from the counterparty) is converted in applying the average exchange rate over the month prior to the month of payment.

The concentrate purchase price calculated (with reference to the above) is payable four months following the month during which concentrate for which payment is due was delivered.

Base metal and chrome provisional pricing receivables

Base metal and chrome sales allow for price adjustments based on the market price at the end of the relevant quotation period stipulated in the sales agreements. These are referred to as provisional pricing arrangements and are such that the selling price for metal in concentrate is based on prevailing spot prices on a specified future date after delivery to the customer. Adjustments to the sales price occur based on movements in quoted market prices up to the end of the quotation period. The period between provisional invoicing and the end of the quotation period can be between one and four months.

Provisional pricing receivables are non-interest bearing but are exposed to future commodity price movements over the quotation period and are measured at fair value up until the date of settlement. Provisional pricing receivables are initially measured at the amount which the group expects to be entitled, being the estimate of the price expected to be received at the end of the quotation period.

The full value of the provisional invoice relating to chrome sales is received in cash a month after delivery. Any negative movement in the chrome price could therefore result in amounts required to be refunded to the customer (refer to notes 30 and 31).

For all base metal sales, payment is only due after the end of the quotation period.

Significant estimate: Trade receivables and Expected Credit Losses (ECLs)

The group applies the simplified approach in calculating ECLs and therefore recognises a loss allowance based on the financial asset's lifetime ECL at each reporting date. The group considered historical loss experiences, adjusted for forward looking factors that could indicate impairments taking into account the specific debtor and economic environment.

The bulk of PGM debtors have payment terms of between 2 to 5 days with no historical defaults on these debtors and all outstanding balances as at the reporting date have subsequently been received.

Base metal and chrome debtor balances are held with only a limited number of selected premium customers and are generally on 30 to 60-day terms with no historical defaults.

Trade receivables have been assessed for ECLs, and the effect is considered to be negligible due to the group's history of recovery of these balances; as well as the credit rating of the customers that these balances are held with.

The assessment of the correlation between historical observed recovery rates, forecast economic conditions and ECLs is an estimate. The amount of ECLs is sensitive to changes in circumstances and forecast economic conditions. The group's historical credit loss experience and forecast of economic conditions may also not be representative of a customers' actual default in the future.

Increased uncertainty in financial markets and the economy as a whole, has increased the risk of default on all financial assets, including trade and other receivables.

The group trades only with recognised, creditworthy third parties. It is the group's policy that all customers who wish to trade on credit terms are subject to credit verification procedures. In addition, trade receivable balances are monitored on an ongoing basis with the result that the group's exposure to bad debts is not significant.

Sales are only made to customers with an appropriate credit history. PGM, base metal and chrome debtors in total comprise a number of customers, dispersed across different geographical areas.

There is no material concentration of credit risk associated with trade and other receivables.

A detailed assessment was performed to confirm the recoverability of trade and other receivables at the reporting date and all balances are considered recoverable.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

17. Cash and cash equivalents

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Cash at bank and on hand	416 902	847 295
Restricted cash	215 541	249 103
Short-term deposits	4 720 544	78 827
Cash and cash equivalents	5 352 987	1 175 225
Less amounts utilised under the general banking facility disclosed as a bank overdraft	–	–
Cash and cash equivalents as per the statement of cash flows	5 352 987	1 175 225

Cash at bank earns interest at floating rates based on daily bank deposit rates. Short-term deposits are made for varying periods depending on the immediate cash requirements of the group and earn interest at the respective short-term deposit rates.

The weighted average effective interest rate on cash and cash equivalents amounted to 7.52% (30 June 2022: 4.30%).

All short-term deposits are immediately available. For the purposes of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash and cash equivalents as well as amounts utilised under the general banking facility (GBF) (if utilised).

Restricted cash comprise the following amounts:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Deposit held relating to an electricity supply agreement with Eskom Holdings SOC Limited	–	23 000
Northam Zondereinde Community Trust	65 699	67 991
Northam Booysendal Community Trust	70 575	68 508
Northam Employees' Trust	78 723	89 080
Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	544	524
	215 541	249 103

Previously restricted cash also included a deposit of R23.0 million relating to an electricity supply agreement between Northam Platinum and Eskom. These amounts are no longer required due to a holding company guarantee issued by Northam Holdings to Eskom. Refer to note 35 for the holding company guarantees issued by Northam Holdings to Eskom.

Restricted cash includes money ring-fenced for the benefit of the Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, Northam Booysendal Community Trust, Northam Employees' Trust (ESOP) (the Zambezi Trusts) and Zambezi which may only be utilised in terms of the various Trust Deeds and the Zambezi Memorandum of Incorporation (MOI).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The exposure to foreign currency denominated balances included in cash and cash equivalents as at the reporting date were as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
US dollars (USD000)	21 991	51 414
USD closing exchange rate*	R18.83	R16.28
Cash and cash equivalents denominated in USD (R000)	414 165	836 999

*Rounded to the nearest cent.

General banking facility (GBF)

The group has a GBF, i.e., overdraft facility, of R1.0 billion (30 June 2022: R1.0 billion). The GBF accrues interest at the South African prime interest rate less 1.75% (30 June 2022: South African prime interest rate less 1.75%) and is payable on a 90-day notice period.

Commitment fees are payable on the GBF amounting to 0.55% per annum (30 June 2022: 0.55%) on the unutilised portion of the facility.

Below is a summary of the available GBF:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Total facility	1 000 000	1 000 000
Amount utilised at year-end	–	–
Available facility at year-end	1 000 000	1 000 000

The GBF is utilised as a bank overdraft facility as and when required for working capital requirements, and therefore, considered as part of cash and cash equivalents, as an overdraft facility (and disclosed as such if utilised).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The group's utilised and available facilities are listed below:

	Total facility 30 June 2023	Utilised amount 30 June 2023	Available facility 30 June 2023	Interest rate 30 June 2023	Repayment date/final maturity date 30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000		
DMTNs (refer to note 24)	15 000 000	(14 999 337)	663	Various	Various
RCF (refer to note 25)	10 000 000	–	10 000 000	JIBAR plus 2.40% – 2.80%	August 2027
GBF	1 000 000	–	1 000 000	Prime less 1.75%	90-day notice
	26 000 000	(14 999 337)	11 000 663		

The total DMTN Programme limit amounts to R15.0 billion. The unissued portion of the DMTN Programme limit is uncommitted but approved by the board of directors.

	Total facility 30 June 2022	Utilised amount 30 June 2022	Available facility 30 June 2022	Interest rate 30 June 2022	Repayment date 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000		
DMTNs (refer to note 24)	15 000 000	(11 256 837)	3 743 163	Various	Various
RCF (refer to note 25)	4 000 000	(1 450 000)	2 550 000	JIBAR plus 2.55% – 2.95%	September 2024
GBF	1 000 000	–	1 000 000	Prime less 1.75%	90-day notice
Bridge facility (refer to note 29)	3 000 000	(3 000 000)	–	JIBAR plus 2.00%	December 2022
	23 000 000	(15 706 837)	7 293 163		

The total DMTN Programme limit amounts to R15.0 billion. The unissued portion of the DMTN Programme limit is uncommitted but approved by the board of directors.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The group has the following secured loans at the financial reporting date:

Domestic Medium-Term Note Programme (DMTN Programme)

Northam Platinum established a DMTN Programme pursuant to a Programme Memorandum dated 3 August 2012 (the Previous Programme Memorandum), in terms of which Northam Platinum may, from time to time, issue Notes.

Northam Platinum amended and restated the Previous Programme Memorandum to, *inter alia*, incorporate Booyssendal as guarantor (Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum).

The amendments are incorporated in an Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum dated 29 October 2020.

The DMTN Programme's current Programme Amount amounts to R15.0 billion (30 June 2022: R15.0 billion).

The Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum applies to all Notes issued under the DMTN Programme on or after 29 October 2020 (Programme Date) and will, in respect of such Notes, supersede and replace the Previous Programme Memorandum in its entirety. For the avoidance of doubt, subject to all applicable laws, the Previous Programme Memorandum will remain applicable to all Notes in issue prior to the Programme Date.

Transaction costs are amortised over the period of the financial liability.

Refer to note 24 for more details on all DMTNs issued.

Revolving credit facility (RCF)

Northam Platinum has a R10.0 billion (30 June 2022: R4.0 billion) 5-year RCF available with a syndicate of lenders which matures on 24 August 2027 (previously the RCF matured on 5 September 2024).

Commitment fees are payable on the RCF amounting to 0.75% per annum on the unutilised portion of the facility. No commitment fee shall accrue during periods where more than 80% of the total available facility has been utilised.

The RCF is subject to financial covenant compliance which is monitored on an ongoing basis.

None of the various covenant requirements have been breached or are close to being breached. It is believed that the group is currently not at risk of breaching any of the covenant requirements.

Refer to note 35 for guarantees issued by group companies relating to the RCF. Northam Holdings, Booyssendal and Eland are guarantors in respect of the RCF.

Refer to note 25 for details on the RCF, together with all utilisations and repayments during the year.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

General banking facility (GBF)

Northam Platinum has a GBF, i.e., an overdraft facility, of R1.0 billion (30 June 2022: R1.0 billion). The GBF accrues interest at the South African prime interest rate less 1.75% and is payable on demand with a 90-day notice period.

Bridge facility

Northam Platinum previously secured a R3.0 billion Bridge facility with an initial term of six months, subject to two extension options, each for an extension period of 3 months which would extend the final maturity date to December 2022. The facility accrued interest at 1-month JIBAR plus 2.0% per annum.

The Bridge facility was settled in full during the year.

Refer to note 29 for details on the Bridge facility.

Funding arranged for the proposed Offer

During the year, a Term loan facility together with an Acquisition facility was arranged to facilitate the proposed Offer to acquire all the RBPlat Shares which were not already held by Northam Holdings. Due to the occurrence of Material Adverse Changes in the market conditions the proposed Offer was terminated and both the Term loan facility and the Acquisition facility were cancelled.

Below are the details of both these facilities.

Term loan facility

The group secured a senior, unsecured Term loan facility with a syndicate of lenders, for R2.4 billion (30 June 2022: R Nil).

The Term loan facility accrued interest at JIBAR plus 2.50%.

Commitment fees were payable on the Term loan facility amounting to 0.75% per annum on the unutilised portion of the facility.

Refer to note 35 for guarantees issued by group companies relating to the Term loan facility. Northam Holdings, Booyse and Eland are guarantors in respect of the Term loan facility.

The Term loan facility was cancelled due to the termination of the proposed Offer.

Refer to note 26 for details on the Term loan facility.

Acquisition facility

Northam Holdings had obtained a R5.5 billion acquisition facility (Acquisition facility) with Absa Bank Limited during the year. The facility accrued interest at 3-month JIBAR plus 2.15% for the first 12 months and thereafter at 3-month JIBAR plus 2.30%.

The purpose of the Acquisition facility was to fund a portion of the Maximum Cash Consideration pertaining to the RBPlat Offer.

The financial covenants applicable to the existing RCF extended to the Acquisition facility.

The Acquisition facility was cancelled due to the termination of the proposed Offer.

Refer to note 27 for details on the Acquisition facility.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

18. Other financial (liabilities)/assets

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Options relating to RBPlat Shares	(90 472)	41 013
	(90 472)	41 013

A call option arrangement was entered into with RBIH and EMI whereby Northam Holdings may increase its interest in RBPlat by 6 145 798 RBPlat Shares. In addition, Northam Holdings entered into a Put Option arrangement with RBIH and EMI in respect of 3 565 037 RBPlat Shares.

Subsequent to year-end the Put and Call Options were cancelled for no consideration.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

19. Long-term provisions

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Balance at the beginning of the year	961 391	812 747
Change in estimate relating to the decommissioning costs (refer to note 11)	(56 619)	13 310
Change in estimate relating to the restoration costs (refer to note 4)	(29 885)	65 438
Unwinding of discount (refer to note 6)	82 680	69 896
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	957 567	961 391

Below is a breakdown of the long-term provision:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Provision for decommissioning costs</i>		
Balance at the beginning of the year	644 461	581 170
Change in estimate relating to the decommissioning costs (refer to note 11)	(56 619)	13 310
Unwinding of discount	55 424	49 981
Total provision for decommissioning costs	643 266	644 461
<i>Provision for restoration costs</i>		
Balance at the beginning of the year	316 930	231 577
Change in estimate relating to restoration costs (refer to note 4)	(29 885)	65 438
Unwinding of discount	27 256	19 915
Total provision for restoration costs	314 301	316 930
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	957 567	961 391

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The long-term provision is made up of the provision relating to the rehabilitation and decommissioning liability of:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Northam Platinum Limited (Zondereinde operations)	203 033	200 395
Booysendal Platinum Proprietary Limited (Booysendal operations)	256 610	263 041
Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited (Eland operations)	497 924	497 955
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	957 567	961 391

On an annual basis at year-end, a third-party expert is engaged to estimate the decommissioning and restoration liability for each of the operations within the group.

The latest assessment was performed as at 30 June 2023.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a breakdown of the rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision of the various operations:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2023	Booyssendal operations 30 June 2023	Eland operations 30 June 2023	Total 30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000	R000
<i>Provision for decommissioning costs</i>				
Balance at the beginning of the year	139 360	156 397	348 704	644 461
Change in estimate relating to the decommissioning costs	(4 921)	(18 455)	(33 243)	(56 619)
Unwinding of discount	11 985	13 450	29 989	55 424
Total provision for decommissioning costs	146 424	151 392	345 450	643 266
<i>Provision for restoration costs</i>				
Balance at the beginning of the year	61 035	106 644	149 251	316 930
Change in estimate relating to restoration costs	(9 675)	(10 597)	(9 613)	(29 885)
Unwinding of discount	5 249	9 171	12 836	27 256
Total provision for restoration costs	56 609	105 218	152 474	314 301
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	203 033	256 610	497 924	957 567

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyssendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000
<i>Provision for decommissioning costs</i>				
Balance at the beginning of the year	117 090	141 129	322 951	581 170
Change in estimate relating to the decommissioning costs	12 200	3 131	(2 021)	13 310
Unwinding of discount	10 070	12 137	27 774	49 981
Total provision for decommissioning costs	139 360	156 397	348 704	644 461
<i>Provision for restoration costs</i>				
Balance at the beginning of the year	51 467	95 416	84 694	231 577
Change in estimate relating to restoration costs	5 142	3 022	57 274	65 438
Unwinding of discount	4 426	8 206	7 283	19 915
Total provision for restoration costs	61 035	106 644	149 251	316 930
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	200 395	263 041	497 955	961 391

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

At the reporting date the net (overfunded)/unfunded future obligations were as follows, based on the latest Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) assessment per operation:

	Zondereinde operations	Booyseindal operations	Eland operations	Total
	30 June 2023	30 June 2023	30 June 2023	30 June 2023
	R000	R000	R000	R000
Undiscounted obligation based on the DMRE requirements, including VAT	292 093	279 988	329 828	901 909
Less funds held by the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	(76 976)	(76 976)	–	(153 952)
Less environmental guarantees	(225 187)	(255 662)	(260 240)	(741 089)
Total (overfunded)/underfunded rehabilitation obligation in terms of current legislation	(10 070)	(52 650)	69 588	6 868

	Zondereinde operations	Booyseindal operations	Eland operations	Total
	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000
Undiscounted obligation based on the DMRE requirements, including VAT	269 079	262 219	297 342	828 640
Less funds held by the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	(71 293)	(71 293)	–	(142 586)
Less environmental guarantees	(225 187)	(247 975)	(260 240)	(733 402)
Total (overfunded)/underfunded rehabilitation obligation in terms of current legislation	(27 401)	(57 049)	37 102	(47 348)

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Investments held by Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund

The group contributed to a dedicated environmental restoration trust fund to provide for the estimated decommissioning and environmental restoration cost at the end of the various operations' lives.

The Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund was established in 1996 to assist the group in making financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA), upon cessation of its mining operations.

The balance of the fund comprises:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	142 586	136 030
Growth in the investment	11 366	6 556
Balance at the end of the year	153 952	142 586

This investment, which mainly consists of cash, is separately administered and the group's right of access to these funds is restricted. The investment is managed by Stanlib Collective Investments (RF) Limited and is made up of a fixed number of units which trade at specific values as noted below.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Stanlib Balanced Fund R	2 534	2 206
Stanlib Income Fund B2	109 113	99 156
Stanlib Institutional Money Market Fund B3	42 305	41 224
Balance at the end of the year	153 952	142 586

Below is the accrued interest relating to the investment held by the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund, which is included in Trade and other receivables, refer to note 16.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Accrued interest relating to the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	2 634	1 621
	2 634	1 621

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Environmental guarantee investment

The environmental obligation will be financed, other than the amounts already covered by the investment held through the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund, either by way of guarantees or other insurance products as approved by the DMRE in terms of The South African National Environmental Management Act, No.107 of 1998 (NEMA) and not through cash contributions to the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund, due to the uncertainty created by changes in legislation.

The group procures the issue of guarantees in respect of the unfunded decommissioning and restoration costs, not covered by the investment held through the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund.

The environment guarantee investment is made up as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Balance at the beginning of the year	93 214	60 707
Contributions made	37 054	36 670
Income earned (net of fees) (refer to note 7)	6 141	3 005
Guarantee fees (refer to note 8)	(6 174)	(6 526)
Other (included in sundry operating costs as per note 4)	235	(642)
	130 470	93 214

The annual contribution payable with regards to the environmental guarantee investment is calculated as 5% of the total environmental guarantees in issue, and is included in the environmental guarantee investment.

The annual fees with regards to the guarantees issued amounts to between 0.75% and 0.95% based on the guaranteed value, refer to note 8 for details regarding the environmental guarantee costs.

The assets, which mainly consist of cash, are separately administered and the group's right of access to these funds are restricted.

The investments are managed by Guardrisk Insurance Company Limited and Centriq Insurance Company Limited.

Below is a summary of the various environmental guarantees issued:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Northam Platinum Limited (Zondereinde)		
GR/G/20396/0312/0031	31 000	31 000
GR/G/20396/0314/0165	18 000	18 000
GR/G/20396/0315/0231	18 000	18 000
GR/G/20396/0617/0454	35 000	35 000
CQ/G/30381/1217/003	28 807	28 807
GR/G/20396/0618/0544	11 543	11 543
CQ/G/30381/0920/010	36 305	36 305
CQ/G/30381/1020/011	46 260	46 260
CQ/G/30381/0921/013	272	272
	225 187	225 187

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited		
GR/G/20396/0311/0011	65 900	65 900
GR/G/20396/0315/0232	25 000	25 000
GR/G/20396/0417/0434	1 908	1 908
GR/G/20396/0517/0459	2 085	2 085
GR/G/20396/0618/0535	2 267	2 267
GR/G/20396/0618/0536	1 267	1 267
GR/G/20396/0421/0791	61 065	61 065
CQ/G/30381/0621/012	64 044	64 044
GR/G/20396/0222/0865	24 439	24 439
GR/G/20396/0423/1000	4 544	–
GR/G/20396/0523/1009	3 143	–
	255 662	247 975
Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited		
CQ/G/30381/0118/004	129 545	129 545
CQ/G/30381/0118/005	31 096	31 096
CQ/G/30381/0919/006	2 200	2 200
CQ/G/30381/1119/007	5 359	5 359
CQ/G/30381/1119/008	1 559	1 559
CQ/G/30381/0120/009	302	302
CQ/G/30381/1021/014	90 179	90 179
	260 240	260 240
Total environmental guarantees in issue	741 089	733 402

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Determination of the restoration and decommissioning liabilities of the group

Northam's mining activities are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations. These laws and regulations are continually changing and are generally becoming more onerous and more restrictive. The group has incurred, and expects to incur in future, expenditure to comply with such laws and regulations, but cannot predict the full amount of such expenditure. Estimated future rehabilitation costs are based on current legal and regulatory requirements.

NEMA, as well as the MPRDA, which apply to all prospecting and mining operations, require that operations be carried out in accordance with generally accepted principles of sustainable development. It is a NEMA requirement that an applicant for a mining right must make prescribed financial provisions for the rehabilitation or management of negative environmental impacts, which must be reviewed annually.

In terms of NEMA, mining operations are required to make financial provisions for decommissioning and restoration costs that will be incurred upon the cessation of mining activities.

The group makes full provision for the future commercial cost of rehabilitating mine sites and related production facilities on a discounted basis at the time of developing the mines and installing and using those facilities. The restoration and decommissioning provision represent the present value of rehabilitation and decommissioning costs relating to mine sites, which are expected to be incurred once mining ceases. These provisions are based on assessments prepared by an independent third-party expert, SRK Consulting (South Africa) Proprietary Limited, with the Principal Scientist being James Lake Pr Sci Nat, Msc (Geochemistry), which was done for the year ended 30 June 2023, being the last assessment performed.

The provision is based on the current best estimate for rehabilitation and decommissioning costs and is determined using commercial closure cost assessments and not the DMRE published rates. Management believes using commercial closure cost assessments more accurately reflects the potential future costs and therefore the liability. The commercial closure costs assessment is significantly more than what the liability would have been should the current published DMRE rates have been applied.

Financial provision is not required to be made for the decommissioning of certain structures, such as housing, which may have an alternative use.

The present value of the environmental restoration obligation was determined by applying a pre-tax discount rate of 9.5% (30 June 2022: 8.6%) and a long-term inflation rate of 6.25% (30 June 2022: 6.0%) over the remaining life of the various mines.

The ultimate rehabilitation costs are uncertain, and cost estimates can vary in response to many factors, including estimates of the extent and costs of rehabilitation activities, technological changes, regulatory changes, cost increases as compared to the inflation rates and changes in discount rates. These uncertainties may result in future actual expenditure differing from the amounts currently provided. Therefore, significant estimates and assumptions are made in determining the provision for mine rehabilitation. As a result, there could be significant adjustments to the provisions which would affect future financial results. Furthermore, the timing of rehabilitation will likely depend on when the various operations cease to produce at economically viable rates which will, in turn, depend on future commodity prices and exchange rates, which are inherently uncertain.

On 20 November 2015, NEMA Financial Provisioning (FP) Regulations, 2015 (2015 FP Regulations) were promulgated, resulting in significant changes from the MPRDA's requirements. The Northam group constitutes Existing Holders for purposes of the 2015 FP Regulations and these Regulations are therefore not yet applicable to the Northam group.

The 2015 FP Regulations were immediately applicable to applicants for a mining permit or a prospecting, mining, exploration or production right after 20 November 2015. Under the 2015 FP Regulations a 15-month transitional period was included for holders of a right or permit who applied for such right or permit prior to 20 November 2015 (Existing Holders) to comply with the 2015 FP Regulations. Due to an outcry from the minerals industry regarding the limited transitional period, Existing Holders were initially granted an extended transitional period until February 2019 to comply. Further extended transitional periods for Existing Holders to comply with the 2015 FP Regulations have subsequently been published, with the latest extension date being 19 September 2023. A draft notice was published in May 2023 of the Environmental Minister's intention to further extend the transitional period to 19 February 2024.

On 11 July 2022, the Environmental Minister published her intention to repeal the 2015 FP Regulations and publish the proposed 2022 Draft FP Regulations, being the fourth set of revised draft FP Regulations published since the 2015 FP Regulations. The 2022 Draft FP Regulations have not been enacted into law. It is envisaged that the final FP Regulations, based largely on the 2022 Draft FP Regulations, will be published shortly. This is also given the commencement into law of various sections of the National Environmental Management Laws Amendment Act 2 of 2022 on 30 June 2023, to, *inter alia*, align NEMA with the FP Regulations.

The FP regulatory framework has been subject to severe criticism and significant resistance since the 2015 FP Regulations' promulgation and the Minerals Council of South Africa (MINCOSA) has over the years since its publication expressed fundamental concerns relating to policy proposals and implementation challenges that would be experienced by the mining industry. Subsequent revised versions did signal traction in addressing certain critical concerns raised by the MINCOSA. Despite the progress, the MINCOSA has noted that some of the mining industry's fundamental concerns have not been addressed in the 2022 Draft FP Regulations. These include, among others, tax implications for inclusion of VAT; legal and administrative burden; above-inflation increases to the calculated quantum, which would impact negatively on the cost of doing business; and the environmental liability of a mining company remaining after closure (despite the issuing of a closure certificate and the requirement that FP must be ceded to the DMRE by a mineral right holder on closure). MINCOSA's Environmental Portfolio Committee's general view is that the 2022 Draft FP Regulations has no substantial changes; none of the real critical issues to the mining sector raised by MINCOSA in submissions to, or lobbying of, the Department of Environmental Affairs, Forestry and Fisheries were addressed; the issues remain largely the same; and that the publication of the final draft of the FP Regulations will likely not address these issues and require court challenge by MINCOSA / its members.

The group will comply with the relevant FP Regulations when required to do so.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

20. Zambezi Preference Share liability

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	7 203 829	13 910 946
Accrued dividends up to the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date	–	205 401
Zambezi Preference Share liability	7 203 829	14 116 347
Premium Amount	–	1 568 483
Settlement of Revised Accumulated Dividends through the transfer of 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares to Northam Holdings	–	(9 128 706)
Accrued dividends from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date to year-end	–	647 705
Accrued dividends for the year	998 935	–
Elimination/derecognition of Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam together with accrued dividends recognised	(8 202 764)	(7 203 829)
Liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares relating to the Zambezi BEE Transaction net of accumulated amortisation	–	(64 197)
Current year amortisation of liquidity fees accounted for in profit or loss	–	64 197
Zambezi Preference Share liability	–	–

On 18 May 2015, 159 905 453 cumulative redeemable preference shares were issued by Zambezi at an issue price of R41.00 per share. The Zambezi Preference Shares were redeemable in 10 years' time (from inception), which would have been 17 May 2025, at R41.00 per share plus the accumulated unpaid preference dividends. The Zambezi Preference Shareholders were entitled to receive a dividend equal to the issue price multiplied by the dividend rate of the South African prime interest rate plus 3.5% calculated on a daily basis based on a 365-day year compounded annually and capitalised at the end of December of every year.

As per the previous terms and conditions of the Zambezi Preference Shares (prior to their amendment pursuant to the Zambezi MOI Amendments), if the Zambezi Preference Shares were settled using Northam Platinum Shares, a premium would have been applied to the settlement. Consequently, the Zambezi Preference Shares Accumulated Dividends were settled at an 11.11% premium (Premium Amount) to the Face Value of the Zambezi Preference Shares at the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date, being 23 August 2021 (Revised Accumulated Dividends) through a repurchase by Northam Platinum of Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, valued at R160.00 per Northam Platinum Share resulting in 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares being transferred on 3 September 2021.

No dividends were received from Northam Platinum during the year (30 June 2022: R Nil). 90% of all dividends received from Northam Platinum must be used to settle the Zambezi Preference Share liability.

The preference rights, limitations and other terms associated with the Zambezi Preference Shares are set out in the Zambezi MOI.

Subject to certain exceptions, the redeemable Zambezi Preference Shares do not carry the right to vote.

During 2015 subscription undertakings for the full value of the Zambezi Preference Shares were secured at a 2.5% liquidity fee, amounting to R163.9 million.

The liquidity fees were previously amortised over the 10-year lock-in period, with the balance being amortised in full during F2022 as a result of the implementation of, *inter alia*, the Zambezi Scheme.

The 159 905 453 cumulative redeemable preference shares issued by Zambezi were previously listed on the Main Board of the JSE and traded under preference share code ZPLP but were delisted from the Main Board of the JSE from commencement of trade on 24 August 2021 as part of the execution of the acceleration of maturity and wind-up of the Zambezi BEE Transaction.

In terms of the Zambezi Scheme, Northam Platinum acquired all the Zambezi Preference Shares not held by Northam Platinum on the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date, being 23 August 2021.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Impact of the Composite Transaction: Zambezi Scheme, Zambezi Delisting and Zambezi MOI Amendments

On the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date, being 23 August 2021, Northam Platinum acquired all of the Zambezi Preference Shares not already held by Northam Platinum, for the Zambezi Offer Consideration, calculated as the Face Value plus a premium of 15.99% (Premium Amount) at the Implementation Date. Simultaneously with the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi Preference Shares were delisted from the Main Board of the JSE and the Zambezi MOI Amendments, including the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments, became effective.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Zambezi Preference Shares acquired by Northam Platinum pursuant to the Zambezi Scheme remain in issue and will be held by Northam Platinum until the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption is implemented.

Further details of the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi Delisting and the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments are contained in the Zambezi Scheme Circular.

Northam Platinum made the Zambezi Offer to Zambezi Preference Shareholders in terms of the Zambezi Scheme Circular. The Zambezi Offer was implemented by way of the Zambezi Scheme, proposed by the Zambezi board of directors, between Zambezi and the Zambezi Preference Shareholders, in terms of section 114(1) as read with section 115 of the Companies Act.

Simultaneously with the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi board of directors approved (i) the Zambezi Delisting; and (ii) various amendments to the Zambezi MOI to enable the implementation of certain components of the Transaction, including:

- amendments to the Zambezi Pref Share Terms to increase the Accumulated Dividends in respect of each Zambezi Preference Share by the Premium Amount; provide for the settlement by Zambezi of all the Revised Accumulated Dividends on the Repurchase Implementation Date, and to permit settlement thereof by way of a transfer by Zambezi of Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, valued at R160.00, as equal in value to the amount of the Revised Accumulated Dividends; and permit the voluntary redemption of Zambezi Preference Shares by Zambezi from time to time, after the Net Value Distribution Date at Zambezi's election, provided that Zambezi shall be obliged to redeem all the Zambezi Preference Shares by no later than 17 May 2025 (being the scheduled redemption date, as contemplated in the Zambezi Pref Share Terms), in cash or by way of a transfer by Zambezi of Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, together with other amendments necessary to give effect to and implement the Transaction (collectively, the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments), with effect from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date;
- amendments to the Zambezi N Share Terms with effect from the Net Value Distribution Date to provide the Zambezi N Shareholder, being Northam Platinum, with the right to exercise 99% of all the votes exercisable by all the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders and to receive 100% of the Distributions made by Zambezi (subject to the Zambezi Pref Share Terms and the settlement of the Net Value Distribution and the Zambezi Retention Release Amount), together with other amendments necessary to give effect to and implement the Transaction (the Zambezi N Share Term Amendments); and
- amendments to the Zambezi MOI to (i) enable Zambezi to implement the Transaction, with effect from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date and (ii) enable the conversion of Zambezi into a private company, with effect from the date on which the Zambezi Delisting becomes effective, together with other amendments necessary to give effect to and implement the Transaction (Zambezi MOI Amendments).

As per the original Zambezi Pref Share Terms, the Zambezi Preference Share liability was due at the end of the 10-year lock-in period, which was 17 May 2025. Settlement of dividends in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares would have occurred in part through a Distribution to Zambezi Preference Shareholders of 90% of any dividends received by Zambezi from Northam Platinum during the 10-year lock-in period. At the end of the 10-year lock-in period settlement of unpaid dividends and the redemption of the Zambezi Preference Shares would have taken place through a Distribution to Zambezi Preference Shareholders of Northam Platinum Shares and/or cash held by Zambezi (if any). In the event that this was not sufficient to settle the Zambezi Preference Share liability, the Northam Guarantee would be called upon.

With the implementation of the Zambezi Scheme, on the Repurchase Implementation Date, Zambezi settled the Revised Accumulated Dividends, by way of a repurchase by Northam Platinum (being the only Zambezi Preference Shareholder after implementation of the Zambezi Scheme) of 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi (valued at a price of R160.00 per Northam Platinum Share), which was equal in value to the amount of the Revised Accumulated Dividends, in accordance with the Zambezi Pref Share Terms (as amended pursuant to the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the accrued dividends as per the Zambezi Preference Share liability relating to Zambezi and the amounts recognised in profit or loss:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Accrued Zambezi Preference Share dividends	998 935	853 106
Premium Amount	–	1 568 483
Less the Zambezi Preference Share dividends and the Premium Amount accrued to Northam Platinum with regard to the Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum	(998 935)	(2 395 985)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends per the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income	–	25 604

Below is a reconciliation of the loss on derecognition of the Zambezi Preference Share liability recognised during previous financial year:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance of Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum	7 203 829	12 176 882
Acquisition of Zambezi Preferences Shares, including transaction costs	–	2 046 300
Zambezi Preference Share dividends including the Premium Amount accrued to Northam Platinum with regard to the Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum	998 935	2 395 985
Settlement of Revised Accumulated Dividends through the transfer of 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares to Northam Platinum	–	(9 128 706)
Derecognition of Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum together with accrued dividends recognised	(8 202 764)	(7 203 829)
Loss on derecognition of the Zambezi Preference Share liability	–	286 632

The loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability accounted for during the previous year related to the difference between the Face Value per Zambezi Preference Share and the price paid together with transaction costs incurred on the purchases of those Zambezi Preference Shares.

In terms of the Zambezi Scheme, Northam Platinum acquired all of the Zambezi Preference Shares not already held by Northam Platinum, for the Zambezi Offer Consideration that was calculated as the Face Value plus a premium of 15.99% at the implementation date, being 23 August 2021, which represented an offer consideration of R102.40 per Zambezi Preference Share.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Consolidation of Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited

Previously, in terms of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, Zambezi held a combined 31.4% interest in Northam Platinum's issued stated capital.

The transaction was financed by way of 159 905 453 listed Zambezi Preference Shares, redeemable at the end of a 10-year lock-in period. These Zambezi Preference Shares were guaranteed by Northam Platinum and as a result of the Northam Guarantee, Zambezi was consolidated into the Northam group results.

Prior to the implementation of the Zambezi Scheme and the MOI Amendments becoming effective:

- In terms of the Preference Share Terms, the Preference Shareholders were entitled to receive dividends equal to the South African prime interest rate plus 3.5% over the 10-year lock-in period.
- Settlement of dividends in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares would have occurred in part through 90% of the dividends received by Zambezi from Northam Platinum. There was however no obligation to settle the Zambezi Preference Share liability during the 10-year lock-in period should no dividends be received from Northam Platinum.
- In terms of the Zambezi Preference Share Terms, the Zambezi Preference Share dividends would accumulate (compounded) at the rate mentioned above for the 10-year lock-in period if not paid by Zambezi.
- The Zambezi Preference Shares were compulsorily redeemable on the day immediately succeeding the 10th anniversary of the implementation date. The Zambezi Preference Shares could only be redeemed before this date upon the occurrence of an early redemption event which was defined in the Preference Share Terms in Zambezi's MOI.
- On the redemption date, Zambezi was required to settle any accumulated unpaid dividends, together with the redemption price. The redemption price will be equal to the issue price of the Zambezi Preference Shares. Zambezi did not have any discretion to avoid the payment of accumulated unpaid dividends and the redemption price and was therefore obliged to settle this amount by Distributing to Preference Shareholders a variable number of Northam Platinum Shares and/or cash held by Zambezi (if any). In the event that this was not sufficient to settle the liability, the Preference Share liability was secured in terms of the Northam Guarantee. Should a liability have arisen under the Northam Guarantee, Northam Platinum may have settled this liability by capitalising Zambezi with cash and/or Northam Platinum Shares before the redemption amount became due or making payment directly to the Zambezi Preference Shareholders. The manner of settlement is a choice and was not contractually specified between the two ways mentioned above.

The redemption price of the Zambezi Preference Shares as well as any accumulated and unpaid preference dividends meet the definition of a financial liability and therefore accounted for as such in the statement of financial position of Zambezi and consolidated in the annual financial statements of Northam in terms of IFRS. This previously meant that the Northam group reflected the BEE equity issued shares (i.e., Northam Platinum Shares) as treasury shares (for accounting purposes Zambezi Preference Shares were reflected as a liability).

Zambezi was created and designed for the sole purpose of providing Northam with BEE credentials as well as a structure to issue the listed Zambezi Preference Shares.

Northam Platinum assumed full responsibility for the administration of Zambezi as well as any costs incurred by Zambezi up to a certain limit in line with the agreement. Furthermore, Northam Platinum provided the Northam Guarantee for Zambezi's obligation in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares.

In terms of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, an N share was issued to Northam Platinum, which gave it the right to implement mitigating action should Zambezi not comply with certain undertakings as per the Zambezi BEE Transaction agreements and in other limited instances aimed at maintaining the integrity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction at all times. Zambezi also could not dispose of the Northam Platinum Shares without the prior consent of Northam Platinum. Northam Platinum had significant exposure to the variable returns of Zambezi, through the creation and maintenance of the BEE credentials during the 10-year lock-in period as well as through the Northam Guarantee. The decision-making power of Zambezi's board of directors was restricted in terms of the ring-fencing provisions contained in the Zambezi MOI.

All of these factors had been considered in determining that even though Northam Platinum did not have majority of the voting rights in Zambezi, it still had control over the entity, and therefore consolidated the results of Zambezi.

As part of the early maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, certain amendments were made, including to the terms of the N Share. These amendments increased the number of authorised N Shares to 1 000 000 N Shares and provided the Zambezi N Shareholder with the right to exercise 99% of all the votes exercisable by all the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders and to receive 100% of the Distributions made by Zambezi (subject to the Zambezi Pref Share Terms and the settlement of the Net Value Distribution and the Zambezi Retention Release Amount) with effect from the Net Value Distribution Date, being 6 September 2021.

With the Zambezi N Share Term Amendments, Northam Platinum has, in its capacity as the Zambezi N Shareholder, assumed voting and economic control of Zambezi and Zambezi has become a subsidiary of Northam Platinum and was converted into a private company with effect from the date of the Zambezi Delisting.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

21. Long-term loans

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Security of supply contribution	28 132	35 633
Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG	42 969	49 169
Total long-term loans	71 101	84 802
Current portion of security of supply contribution	(7 502)	(7 501)
Current portion of Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG	–	–
Long-term portion	63 599	77 301

The security of supply contribution relates to amounts received to guarantee the supply of future product. These amounts are recognised over the guaranteed supply period, which commenced during the 2017 financial year.

In terms of an agreement entered into with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG an annual payment of R9.4 million is made for development and research costs for a period of 20 years. A liability was recognised at contract inception, being 16 April 2016. The liability is measured at the present value of the R9.4 million payments over 20 years using the prevailing South African prime interest rate. The contra side of the entry was included as a cost to the smelter furnace, in the 2016 financial year.

The development and research cost of R9.4 million was waived by Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG for a period of four years, during F2022, and a once off modification on the agreement was recognised in the statement of profit and loss during F2022. The annual payment of R9.4 million as per the original agreement will resume from 30 June 2026, onwards.

Below is a reconciliation of the Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG liability:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	49 169	92 662
Profit on modification of the agreement terms relating to the research and development liability with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG (refer to note 7)	–	(43 493)
Unwinding of the research and development liability (included in other sundry income refer to note 7)	(6 200)	–
Payment made	–	–
Closing balance Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG liability	42 969	49 169

The unwinding of the research and development liability includes both the unwinding as well as the impact of the change in the South African prime interest rate during the year.

No payments have been made during the current or previous financial year.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

22. Lease liabilities

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	74 291	81 247
New lease agreement entered into (refer to note 11)	15 660	–
Change in lease terms - reassessment of IFRS 16 Leases (refer to note 11)	2 065	432
Finance costs relating to lease liabilities (refer to note 6)	6 752	6 981
Payments made	(11 463)	(14 369)
Total lease liabilities	87 305	74 291
Current portion of lease liabilities	(8 963)	(10 107)
Non-current portion of lease liabilities	78 342	64 184

Included in the costs capitalised to the right-of-use assets, refer to note 11, are leasehold improvements to the value of R2.5 million incurred outside the new corporate office lease agreement entered into during the year with regards to permanent fixtures.

The following amounts relating to lease liabilities and associated right-of-use assets were recognised in profit or loss:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Depreciation relating to right-of-use assets (refer to note 11)	7 895	10 457
Finance costs relating to lease liabilities (refer to note 6)	6 752	6 981
Expenses relating to leases of low-value assets (included in sundry operating costs as per note 4)	34 651	22 723
	49 298	40 161

Lease liabilities relate to leases for offices and a notarial agreement of lease of land for Booysendal.

The corporate office lease is for a period of five years ending 31 October 2025, with the option to renew the lease for an additional five years.

During the current year, Northam Platinum entered into an additional lease agreement in respect of the corporate office. The lease commencement date was 29 May 2023 with an initial lease period of five years. The lease includes the option to renew the agreement for a further period of five years after the initial lease period expires on 30 April 2028.

The notarial agreement for lease of land relating to Booysendal is for the life of mine and is payable to the Bakoni Ba Phetla Communal Property Association.

The group also has certain leases for assets of low value, relating to leases for Information Technology and office equipment. The group has applied the lease of low value assets recognition exemptions for these assets under IFRS 16.

Refer to note 11 for a reconciliation on the right-of-use assets.

Significant estimate: Estimating the incremental borrowing rate

The group cannot readily determine the interest rates implicit to its leases. Therefore, the relevant incremental borrowing rate (IBR) is used to measure lease liabilities. The IBR is the rate of interest that the group would have to pay to borrow the funds necessary to obtain an asset of a similar value to the right-of-use asset in a similar economic environment over a similar term, and with a similar security.

The group estimates the IBR using observable inputs when available and considers certain contracts and entity-specific judgements such as the lease term and the group's credit rating.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

23. Share-based payment liabilities

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Performance and retention share-based payment liability	244 961	293 319
Lock-in and incentive mechanism share-based payment liability	387 355	444 603
Total share-based payment liabilities	632 316	737 922
Short-term portion of share-based payment liabilities	(104 373)	(174 619)
Long-term share-based payment liabilities	527 943	563 303

The movement in the share-based payment liabilities are made up as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	737 922	1 142 727
Share-based payment expense during the year (refer to note 4)	89 281	146 716
Performance and retention shares cash settled during the year	(194 887)	(551 521)
Total share-based payment liabilities	632 316	737 922

The short-term portion is based on the shares which will be settled or mature in the next 12 months.

All other share-based payment liabilities are disclosed as non-current due to the contractual terms as per the share incentive plan (SIP).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Share incentive plan (SIP)

The SIP was approved in 2011 when shareholders approved that the Northam share option scheme be discontinued and replaced by the SIP.

In order to avoid any future dilution, all shares will either be cash-settled or equity-settled through purchases in the open market. Currently all shares are treated as cash settled.

The remuneration committee shall be entitled to determine that a participant shall receive the settlement amount in lieu of receiving the conditional shares (including Zambezi BEE Transaction conditional shares) on settlement.

The remuneration committee, which is charged with overseeing the group's remuneration policy, reviews the performance criteria annually and revises them as economic and operational circumstances dictate.

Below is an analysis of share incentives held relating to performance and retention shares:

	30 June 2023 Retention shares	30 June 2023 Performance shares	30 June 2023 Total
	Number of awards	Number of awards	Number of awards
Balance as at 1 July 2022	615 385	2 720 590	3 335 975
Performance shares awarded to middle management reclassified to retention shares	184 926	(184 926)	–
Shares awarded during the year in terms of the rules of the SIP	370 050	2 207 850	2 577 900
Performance conditions remeasured at vesting date	–	100 914	100 914
Shares forfeited	(102 887)	(478 473)	(581 360)
Shares cash settled during the year	(367 650)	(850 379)	(1 218 029)
Balance as at 30 June 2023	699 824	3 515 576	4 215 400

During the previous year, no retention shares were awarded, however after interactions with shareholders and difficulties experienced in attracting and retaining skills, the remuneration committee reinstated retention shares for Paterson D band employees only, relating to middle management. All other participants will only be awarded performance shares.

The shares awarded in terms of the rules of the SIP comprise, retention shares, which vest after three years from grant date with no performance conditions, and performance shares, which also vest after three years from grant date. The final number of performance shares that an employee will receive will be subject to certain performance conditions being met, which includes safety, production, unit cash cost and share performance.

The remuneration committee elects the settlement of all SIP awards of conditional shares in cash or with shares. Currently all awards are expected to be settled in cash and are therefore treated as cash settled.

All awards that had not yet vested but were cash-settled during a reporting period relate to employees who retired or passed away.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	Retention shares	Performance shares	Total
	Number of awards	Number of awards	Number of awards
Balance as at 1 July 2021	1 344 915	3 938 833	5 283 748
Shares awarded during the year in terms of the rules of the SIP	–	1 286 850	1 286 850
Shares forfeited/adjusted for performance conditions*	(45 625)	(421 423)	(467 048)
Shares cash settled during the year	(683 905)	(2 083 670)	(2 767 575)
Balance as at 30 June 2022	615 385	2 720 590	3 335 975

*The performance conditions are based on a preliminary assessment at year-end and is updated at the vesting date.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The following table lists the inputs to the model used for the valuation of the share-based payment liabilities:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2023	30 June 2023
	F2020 awards	F2021 awards	F2022 awards
Dividend yield (%)	–	–	–
Forfeiture rate (%)	10.0	10.0	10.0
Expected life of share awards (years)	0.34	1.34	2.34
30-Day VWAP (R/share)	R150.72	R150.72	R150.72
Model used *	Market value	Market value	Market value
Valuation per share award (R/share)	R145.96	R132.66	R120.60

**Given that the value of the shares will be paid out, and not just the growth in the price, an option valuation model is not appropriate, therefore the 30-Day VWAP at the reporting date adjusted for dividends forfeited during the vesting period was used.*

	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	F2020 awards	F2021 awards	F2022 awards
Dividend yield (%)	–	–	–
Forfeiture rate (%)	10.0	10.0	10.0
Expected life of share awards (years)	0.34	1.34	2.34
30-Day VWAP (R/share)	R174.83	R174.83	R174.83
Model used *	Market value	Market value	Market value
Valuation per share award (R/share)	R169.31	R153.92	R139.89

**Given that the value of the shares will be paid out, and not just the growth in the price, an option valuation model is not appropriate, therefore the 30-Day VWAP at the reporting date adjusted for dividends forfeited during the vesting period was used.*

The expected volatility reflects the assumption that the historical volatility over a period, similar to the life of the incentive shares, is indicative of future trends, which may not necessarily be the actual outcome.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Lock-in and incentive mechanism (LIM)

Below is a summary of the LIM incentives held:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	Number of awards	Number of awards
Opening balance	4 350 000	4 350 000
LIM shares cancelled during the year	(200 000)	–
Total number of LIM shares awarded	4 150 000	4 350 000

The implementation of the Zambezi BEE Transaction resulted in a number of significant benefits for the group including compliance with the required empowerment criteria in terms of the MPRDA and the Mining Charter, as well as a significant cash injection to fund both acquisitions and organic growth.

However, the related Northam Guarantee to the holders of the Zambezi Preference Shares may have resulted in a dilution for Northam Platinum Shareholders, eroding shareholder value as a result.

Therefore, at the request of shareholders, Northam Platinum introduced a management incentive plan on implementation of the Zambezi BEE Transaction in 2015.

Vesting was previously subject to the satisfaction of the performance condition that Zambezi fully settles the redemption amount and fully settles or makes adequate provision for all its tax liabilities arising from settlement of the redemption amount. This was on the basis that no Northam Guarantee liability would arise, and no member of the group would have been required to give any direct or indirect financial assistance for the purpose of or in connection with, the settlement of the redemption amount.

In terms of the rules of the Northam SIP (Rules), a redemption by Zambezi of the Zambezi Preference Shares prior to the original maturity date of the Zambezi Preference Shares, being 17 May 2025 (Original Maturity Date) would have resulted in the Zambezi BEE Transaction Conditional Shares awarded to the management team under the LIM (Participants) being subject to a proportionate vesting with the balance lapsing (Proportionate Vesting). The implementation of the Composite Transaction entailed the Zambezi Preference Shares being redeemed by Zambezi on or prior to the Original Maturity Date, at Zambezi's election. The Proportionate Vesting could therefore occur as a result of the implementation of the Transaction to the extent that Zambezi elects to redeem, and redeems, the Zambezi Preference Shares prior to the Original Maturity Date.

In order to maintain the retention of the management team and to continue to incentivise the management team until the Original Maturity Date, and to prevent the possible Proportionate Vesting upon implementation of the Composite Transaction, the Rules were amended, with effect from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date, being 23 August 2021, to *inter alia*, cater for: no Proportionate Vesting to occur if Zambezi elects to redeem, and redeems, the Zambezi Preference Shares prior to the Original Maturity Date; the Zambezi BEE Transaction Conditional Shares, subject to the vesting condition (as defined in the Rules) being fulfilled on such date, vesting on the Original Maturity Date and the performance condition (as defined in the Rules) relating thereto being deemed to have been fulfilled on such date; subject to certain provisions applicable in respect of no fault termination and early retirement (as defined in the Rules), dividends which are declared and paid in respect of Northam Holdings Shares from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date until the Original Maturity Date shall notionally accrue to the Zambezi BEE Transaction Conditional Shares and the aggregate amount of such notional dividends shall be paid in cash to the Participants within 30 days of the Original Maturity Date, provided that the vesting condition has been fulfilled on the Original Maturity Date.

This avoided a cliff vesting event and ensures continued alignment of the interests of the management team and Northam Holdings Shareholders.

In terms of the LIM share awards, a maximum aggregate of five million shares could be awarded.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The following table lists the inputs to the model used for the LIM plan valuation:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
Dividend yield (%)	–	–
Forfeiture rate (%)	–	–
Expected life of share awards (years)	1.88	2.88
Spot price (R/share)	R125.48	R171.29
Model used*	Market value	Market value
Valuation per share award (R/share)	R125.48	R171.29

**Given that the value of the shares will be paid out, and not just the growth in the price, an option valuation model is not appropriate, but the share price at the reporting date adjusted for dividends forfeited during the vesting period was used.*

All LIM share awards will vest on 17 May 2025, irrespective of the grant date.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

24. Domestic Medium-Term Notes

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Non-current Domestic Medium-Term Notes (DMTNs)</i>		
DMTNs (NHM015)	500 000	500 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM015 issue	(8 070)	(8 070)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	5 725	4 112
	497 655	496 042
On 13 December 2019, the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Limited (IDC) subscribed to NHM015, which is R500.0 million worth of five-year senior unsecured floating rate Notes. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 330 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in December, March, June and September of each year from issue date for a five-year period. These Notes mature on 13 December 2024.		
DMTNs (NHM016)	550 000	550 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	130 000	130 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	165 967	165 967
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	200 000	200 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 5	100 000	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 6	2 534 435	2 534 435
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 7	15 000	15 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM016 issue	(108 126)	(108 126)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	60 095	34 313
	3 647 371	3 621 589
On 11 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM016. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 425 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a five-year period. These Notes mature on 11 May 2025.		
DMTNs (NHM018)	–	1 021 300
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	–	253 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	–	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 5	–	150 000
NHM018 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	–	(665 800)
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 6	–	535 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 7	–	897 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM018 issue	–	(89 154)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	64 326
Transfer to current DMTNs	–	(2 265 672)
	–	–

On 25 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM018. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 25 May 2023.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM019)	450 000	450 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	390 000	390 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	1 770 935	1 770 935
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	630 000	630 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 5	275 000	275 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM019 issue	(80 620)	(80 620)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	54 750	26 051
Transfer to current DMTNs	(3 490 065)	–
	–	3 461 366

On 25 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM019. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. The Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 400 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a four-year period. These Notes mature on 25 May 2024.

DMTNs (NHM020)	132 000	132 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	100 000	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	450 000	450 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM020 issue	(11 623)	(11 623)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	9 104	2 849
Transfer to current DMTNs	(679 481)	–
	–	673 226

On 25 November 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM020. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in November, February, May and August of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes mature on 25 November 2023.

DMTNs (NHM021)	245 000	245 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	78 000	78 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	250 000	250 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM021 issue	(9 574)	(9 574)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	2 660	631
	566 086	564 057

On 26 November 2021, Northam Platinum issued NHM021. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 425 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in November, February, May and August of each year from issue date for a five-year period. These Notes mature on 26 November 2026.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM022)	3 500 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM022 issue	(97 900)	–
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	15 066	–
	3 417 166	–
On 23 September 2022, Northam Platinum issued NHM022. The Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in December, March, June and September of each year from issue date for a five-year period. These Notes mature on 23 September 2027.		
DMTNs (NHM023)	243 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM023 issue	(3 992)	–
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	922	–
	239 930	–
On 21 October 2022, Northam Platinum issued NHM023. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 300 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in January, April, July and October of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes mature on 21 October 2025.		
DMTNs (NHM025)	900 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM025 issue	(14 110)	–
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	476	–
	886 366	–
On 25 May 2023, Northam Platinum issued NHM025. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 300 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in February, May, August and November of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes mature on 25 May 2026.		
DMTNs (NHM026)	1 290 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM026 issue	(20 116)	–
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	407	–
	1 270 291	–
On 25 May 2023, Northam Platinum issued NHM026. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in February, May, August and November of each year from issue date for a five-year period. These Notes mature on 25 May 2028.		
Total non-current Domestic Medium-Term Notes	10 524 865	8 816 280

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Current DMTNs</i>		
DMTNs (NHM007)	–	141 186
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	–	150 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	–	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	–	60 000
NHM007 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	–	(100 000)
NHM007 switched to NHM012	–	(100 000)
NHM007 switched to NHM018	–	(210 000)
Transaction costs relating to the NHM007 issue	–	(8 439)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	8 439
DMTNs repaid	–	(41 186)
	–	–

On 16 April 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM007. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in April, July, October and January of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 16 April 2022.

DMTNs (NHM009)	–	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	–	300 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	–	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	–	15 000
NHM009 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	–	(100 000)
NHM009 switched to NHM018	–	(115 000)
NHM009 switched to NHM020	–	(300 000)
Transaction costs relating to the NHM009 issue	–	(9 848)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	9 848
	–	–

On 26 April 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM009. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in April, July, October and January of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 26 April 2022.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM011)	–	173 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	–	345 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	–	100 000
NHM011 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	–	(50 000)
NHM011 switched to NHM018	–	(325 000)
Transaction costs relating to the NHM011 issue	–	(11 783)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	11 783
DMTNs repaid	–	(243 000)
	–	–

On 24 May 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM011. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 24 May 2022.

DMTNs (NHM012)	–	30 470
NHM017 switched to NHM012	–	492 100
NHM014 switched to NHM012	–	1 908 300
NHM012 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	–	(2 428 870)
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	–	100 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM012 issue	–	(44 734)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	44 734
DMTNs repaid	–	(102 000)
	–	–

On 13 June 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM012. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in June, September, December and March of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 13 June 2022.

DMTNs (NHM014)	–	11 700
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	–	10 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM014 issue	–	(34 466)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	34 466
DMTNs repaid	–	(21 700)
	–	–

On 20 November 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM014. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 250 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in November, February, May and August of each year from issue date for a two-year period. These Notes matured on 20 November 2021.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM018)	671 300	671 300
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	350 000	350 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	253 000	253 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	100 000	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 5	150 000	150 000
NHM018 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(665 800)	(665 800)
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 6	535 000	535 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 7	897 000	897 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM018 issued	(89 154)	(89 154)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	89 154	64 326
DMTNs repaid	(2 290 500)	–
	–	2 265 672
On 25 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM018. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 25 May 2023.		
NHM019 transferred from non-current to current	3 490 065	–
	3 490 065	–
On 25 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM019. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. The Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 400 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a four-year period. These Notes mature on 25 May 2024.		
NHM020 transferred from non-current to current	679 481	–
	679 481	–
On 25 November 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM020. All Tranches were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in November, February, May and August of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes mature on 25 November 2023.		
DMTNs (NHM024)	100 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM024 issue	(1 790)	–
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	181	–
	98 391	–
On 25 May 2023, Northam Platinum issued NHM024. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 200 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in August, November, February and May from issue date for a year. These Notes mature on 25 May 2024.		
Total current Domestic Medium-Term Notes	4 267 937	2 265 672
Total Domestic Medium-Term Notes	14 792 802	11 081 952

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Northam Platinum established a Domestic Medium-Term Note Programme pursuant to a Programme Memorandum dated 3 August 2012 (the Previous Programme Memorandum), in terms of which Northam Platinum may, from time to time, issue Notes.

Northam Platinum amended and restated the Previous Programme Memorandum to, *inter alia*, incorporate Booyendal as guarantor (Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum).

The amendments are incorporated in an Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum dated 29 October 2020.

The DMTN Programme's current Programme Amount amounts to R15.0 billion (30 June 2022: R15.0 billion).

The Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum applies to all Notes issued under the Programme on or after 29 October 2020 (Programme Date) and will, in respect of such Notes, supersede and replace the Previous Programme Memorandum in its entirety. For the avoidance of doubt, subject to all applicable laws, the Previous Programme Memorandum will remain applicable to all Notes in issue prior to the Programme Date.

Transaction costs are amortised over the period of the financial liability.

Johannesburg Interbank Average Rate (JIBAR)

The Financial Stability Board has initiated a fundamental review and reform of the major interest rate benchmarks used globally by financial market participants. This review seeks to replace existing interbank offered rates (IBORs) with alternative risk-free rates (ARRs) to improve market efficiency and mitigate systemic risk across financial markets.

The South African Reserve Bank (SARB) has indicated their intention to move away from JIBAR and to create an alternative reference rate for South Africa. The SARB has indicated their initial preference for the adoption of the South African Rand Overnight Index Average (ZARONIA) as the preferred unsecured candidate to replace JIBAR in cash and derivative instruments.

ZARONIA has been published for the purposes of observing the rate and how it behaves. Accordingly, there is still uncertainty surrounding the timing and manner in which the transition would occur and how this would affect various financial instruments held by the group.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Tax deductibility of the interest on certain of the Notes issued

DMTNs were issued specifically to finance the purchase of Zambezi Preference Shares in previous years. The interest and transaction cost relating to these specific Notes are therefore not deductible for tax, as the interest is deemed to be unproductive in nature.

Interest paid is deemed unproductive when associated borrowings are utilised for non-operational purposes for example buying an investment that generates exempt dividend income.

Below is a summary of the Notes issued to purchase Zambezi Preference Shares:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
NHM016 – Tranche 3	165 967	165 967
NHM016 – Tranche 4	200 000	200 000
NHM016 – Tranche 6 – switched from NHM012	954 150	954 150
NHM018 – Tranche 2	–	300 000
NHM018 – Tranche 3	–	253 000
NHM018 – Tranche 6 – switched from NHM011	–	325 000
NHM019 – Tranche 1	400 000	400 000
NHM019 – Tranche 2	390 000	390 000
NHM019 – Tranche 3 – switched from NHM012	954 150	954 150
NHM020 – Tranche 1	132 000	132 000
	3 196 267	4 074 267

The interest associated with the DMTNs which was classified as unproductive amounted to the following balances.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the DMTNs (refer to note 6)	1 498 193	733 809
Unproductive finance costs relating to the DMTNs	(422 436)	(324 188)
Finance costs relating to the DMTNs deductible for tax purposes	1 075 757	409 621

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The maturity profile of the group's DMTNs are set out below, into the relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the reporting date to the contractual maturity date representing the undiscounted contractual cash flows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Maturing during F2023	N/A	2 290 500
NHM018 – 25 May 2023	N/A	2 290 500
Maturing during F2024	4 297 935	4 197 935
NHM020 – 25 November 2023	682 000	682 000
NHM019 – 25 May 2024	3 515 935	3 515 935
NHM024 – 25 May 2024	100 000	–
Maturing during F2025	4 195 402	4 195 402
NHM015 – 13 December 2024	500 000	500 000
NHM016 – 11 May 2025	3 695 402	3 695 402
Maturing during F2026	1 143 000	–
NHM023 – 21 October 2025	243 000	–
NHM025 – 25 May 2026	900 000	–
Maturing during F2027	573 000	573 000
NHM021 – 26 November 2026	573 000	573 000
Maturing during F2028	4 790 000	–
NHM022 – 23 September 2027	3 500 000	–
NHM026 – 25 May 2028	1 290 000	–
Domestic Medium-Term Notes (excluding capitalised transaction costs)	14 999 337	11 256 837
Transaction costs incurred	(355 921)	(416 437)
Amortised transaction costs	149 386	241 552
Total Domestic Medium-Term Notes	14 792 802	11 081 952

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

During the year, the following movements occurred relating to the DMTNs:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	11 256 837	7 754 023
Notes issued	6 033 000	8 305 370
NHM007 – Tranche 3	–	100 000
NHM007 – Tranche 4	–	60 000
NHM009 – Tranche 3	–	100 000
NHM009 – Tranche 4	–	15 000
NHM012 – Tranche 4	–	100 000
NHM016 – Tranche 6	–	2 534 435
NHM016 – Tranche 7	–	15 000
NHM018 – Tranche 5	–	150 000
NHM018 – Tranche 6	–	535 000
NHM018 – Tranche 7	–	897 000
NHM019 – Tranche 3	–	1 770 935
NHM019 – Tranche 4	–	630 000
NHM019 – Tranche 5	–	275 000
NHM020 – Tranche 2	–	100 000
NHM020 – Tranche 3	–	450 000
NHM021 – Tranche 1	–	245 000
NHM021 – Tranche 2	–	78 000
NHM021 – Tranche 3	–	250 000
NHM022 – Tranche 1	3 500 000	–
NHM023 – Tranche 1	243 000	–
NHM024 – Tranche 1	100 000	–
NHM025 – Tranche 1	900 000	–
NHM026 – Tranche 1	1 290 000	–

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

During the year, the following movements occurred relating to the DMTNs:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Notes repaid	(2 290 500)	(407 886)
NHM007	-	(41 186)
NHM011	-	(243 000)
NHM012	-	(102 000)
NHM014	-	(21 700)
NHM018	(2 290 500)	-
Notes switched	-	(4 394 670)
NHM007 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	-	(100 000)
NHM007 switched to NHM012	-	(100 000)
NHM007 switched to NHM018	-	(210 000)
NHM009 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	-	(100 000)
NHM009 switched to NHM018	-	(115 000)
NHM009 switched to NHM020	-	(300 000)
NHM011 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	-	(50 000)
NHM011 switched to NHM018	-	(325 000)
NHM012 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	-	(2 428 870)
NHM018 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	-	(665 800)
Domestic Medium-Term Notes (excluding capitalised transaction costs)	14 999 337	11 256 837
Transaction costs incurred	(355 921)	(416 437)
Amortised transaction costs	149 386	241 552
Total Domestic Medium-Term Notes	14 792 802	11 081 952

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

25. Revolving credit facility

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	1 450 000	–
Amounts drawn down on the revolving credit facility during the year	11 605 000	8 900 000
Amounts repaid during the year	(13 055 000)	(7 450 000)
Total facility utilised at year-end	–	1 450 000
Transaction costs incurred on the previous revolving credit facility	(33 345)	(33 345)
Amortisation of transaction costs on the previous revolving credit facility amortised over the period of the facility (refer to note 6)	33 345	17 484
Transaction cost incurred on the new revolving credit facility	(187 827)	–
Amortisation of transaction cost on the new revolving credit facility amortised over the period of the facility (refer to note 6)	27 670	–
	(160 157)	1 434 139

During the current year, Northam Platinum negotiated a R10.0 billion (30 June 2022: R4.0 billion) 5-year RCF which matures on 24 August 2027.

The interest rate relating to the RCF is calculated at JIBAR plus 2.30% (previously 2.45%), plus a utilisation fee of between 0.10% and 0.50% per annum, depending on the amount of the RCF drawdown. The effective interest rate on the RCF therefore ranges between JIBAR plus 2.40% and JIBAR plus 2.80%, depending on the amount of the drawdown (previously the effective interest rate on the RCF ranged between JIBAR plus 2.55% and JIBAR plus 2.95%, depending on the amount of the drawdown).

Commitment fees are payable on the RCF amounting to 0.75% per annum (30 June 2022: 0.80% per annum) on the unutilised portion of the facility. No commitment fee shall accrue during periods where more than 80% of the total facility had been utilised (30 June 2022: R2.5 billion of the facility has been utilised).

The utilised portion of the RCF is disclosed as non-current as Northam has the discretion to refinance or roll over the outstanding facility for at least 12 months under the existing loan facility.

The RCF has covenant requirements which is reported on at each reporting date.

None of the various covenant requirements have been breached or are close to being breached. It is believed that the group is currently not at risk of breaching any of the covenant requirements.

Refer to note 35 for guarantees issued by companies within the Northam group relating to the RCF. Northam Holdings, Booyensdal and Eland are guarantors in respect of the RCF.

Below is a summary of the facility available:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Total revolving credit facility	10 000 000	4 000 000
Facility utilised at the year-end	–	(1 450 000)
Available facility at the year-end	10 000 000	2 550 000

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Tax deductibility of the interest on the RCF

On 9 November 2022, Northam announced its firm intention to make an offer to acquire the remaining shares in RBPlat which it did not already own, excluding RBPlat Treasury Shares (Offer).

The Offer Consideration would have been settled fully in cash or, subject to the level of acceptance of the Offer, a combination of cash and Northam Holdings Shares. Northam committed R17.0 billion for purposes of settling the Cash Consideration pertaining to the Offer (Maximum Cash Consideration).

In accordance with Regulations 111(4) and 111(5), Nedbank Limited (acting through its Nedbank Corporate and Investment Banking division) issued a cash confirmation to the TRP for a portion of the Maximum Cash Consideration, with the balance covered by a guarantee that was issued by Absa Bank Limited (acting through its Corporate and Investment Banking division).

An amount of R11.5 billion was deposited into an escrow account at Nedbank Limited, a portion of which was funded by the RCF, for purposes of the Offer, and therefore unproductive in nature.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Drawdowns made to fund the TRP Cash Confirmation	7 155 000	–
	7 155 000	–

Following the termination of the Offer the drawdown was repaid in full.

During F2022 drawdowns were made to finance the share purchase from certain Strategic Partners during September 2021 as part of the Composite Transaction, whereby 14 571 063 Northam Holdings Shares were purchased at a price of R165.29 per share. As a result, an amount of R2.0 billion was drawn down to finance the share repurchases:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Drawdowns made to acquire Northam Platinum Holdings Limited Shares from the Strategic Partners	–	2 000 000
	–	2 000 000

The R2.0 billion was repaid in full from cash generated from operations, during F2022.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

In addition, a drawdown to the value of R3.0 billion was made to finance the purchase of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares.

Northam Holdings acquired 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares from a wholly-owned subsidiary of RBH.

The purchase consideration was partially settled by issuing 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to RBIH, with the balance of R8.6 billion settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, from funds drawn from the RCF.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Drawdowns made to acquire RBPlat Shares	–	3 000 000
	–	3 000 000

The R3.0 billion drawdown to purchase RBPlat Shares was repaid in full during F2022.

As at 29 April 2022 the first tranche of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration was settled in terms of the agreement entered into with RBH to acquire 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares. To settle the Deferred Acquisition Consideration R2.1 billion was drawn down on the RCF during F2022 R1.5 billion were settled before 30 June 2022, and the balance settled during F2023.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Drawdowns made to settle Deferred Acquisition Consideration	–	2 100 000
	–	2 100 000

All other drawdowns on the RCF were made to finance operational expenditure.

For these transactions listed above the interest on the RCF is deemed to be unproductive in nature. Interest paid is deemed unproductive when associated borrowings are utilised for non-operational purposes for example buying an investment that generates exempt dividend income.

The interest associated with the RCF classified as unproductive amounted to the following balances:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the revolving credit facility (refer to note 6)	426 610	116 380
Unproductive finance costs relating to the revolving credit facility	(390 444)	(105 129)
Finance costs relating to the revolving credit facility deductible for tax purposes	36 166	11 251

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

26. Term loan facility

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	-	-
Amounts drawn down on the Term loan facility	2 445 000	-
Amounts repaid on the Term loan facility during the year	(2 445 000)	-
Total Term loan facility utilised at year-end	-	-
Transaction costs including upfront utilisation costs incurred on the Term loan facility	(59 504)	-
Amortisation of transaction costs on the Term loan facility (refer to note 6)	59 504	-
	-	-

The group secured a senior, unsecured Term loan facility with a syndicate of lenders, for R2.4 billion (30 June 2022: R Nil).

The Term loan facility accrued interest at 3-month JIBAR plus 2.50%.

Commitment fees were payable on the Term loan facility amounting to 0.75% per annum on the unutilised portion of the facility.

Northam Holdings, Booysendal and Eland were all guarantors in respect of the Term loan facility.

During the year, the Term loan facility was repaid in full and cancelled and is therefore no longer available.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Tax deductibility of the interest on the Term loan facility

On 9 November 2022, Northam announced its firm intention to make an offer to acquire the remaining shares in RBPlat which it did not already own, excluding RBPlat Treasury Shares (Offer).

The Offer Consideration would have been settled fully in cash or, subject to the level of acceptance of the Offer, a combination of cash and Northam Holdings Shares. Northam committed R17.0 billion for purposes of settling the Cash Consideration pertaining to the Offer (Maximum Cash Consideration).

In accordance with Regulations 111(4) and 111(5), Nedbank Limited (acting through its Nedbank Corporate and Investment Banking division) issued a cash confirmation to the TRP for a portion of the Maximum Cash Consideration, with the balance covered by a guarantee that was issued by Absa Bank Limited (acting through its Corporate and Investment Banking division).

An amount of R11.5 billion was deposited into an escrow account with Nedbank Limited, a portion of which was funded by the Term loan, for purposes of the Offer.

Interest paid is deemed unproductive when the associated borrowings are utilised for non-operational purposes for example buying an investment that generates exempt dividend income.

The interest associated with the Term loan facility classified as unproductive amounted to the following balances:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the Term loan facility (refer to note 6)	158 922	N/A
Unproductive finance costs relating to the Term loan facility	(158 922)	N/A
Finance costs relating to the Term loan facility deductible for tax purposes	–	N/A

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

27. Acquisition facility

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	-	-
Amounts drawn down on the Acquisition facility	-	-
Amounts repaid on the Acquisition facility	-	-
Total Acquisition facility utilised	-	-
Transaction costs including upfront utilisation costs incurred on the Acquisition facility	(111 235)	-
Amortisation of transaction costs on the Acquisition facility (refer to note 6)	111 235	-
	-	-

Northam Holdings obtained a R5.5 billion acquisition facility (Acquisition facility) with Absa Bank Limited (acting through its Corporate and Investment Banking division) during the year. The facility accrued interest at 3-month JIBAR plus a margin. The margin amounted to 2.15% for the period up to (and including) the first anniversary of the Condition Precedent (CP) fulfilment date and thereafter 2.30% nominal annual compounded quarterly in arrears.

The financial covenants applicable to the existing RCF extended to the Acquisition facility.

Commitment fees were payable on the Acquisition facility amounting to 0.75% per annum on the unutilised portion of the facility.

Absa Bank Limited provided a bank guarantee in accordance with Regulations 111(4) and 111(5) (Bank Guarantee) in connection with the Offer.

Guarantee fees were payable on the Acquisition facility at a rate of 0.5% per annum, as a result of the guarantee issued to the TRP by Absa Bank Limited.

On 5 April 2023, Northam Holdings released an announcement to indicate the occurrence of Material Adverse Changes and the consequential termination of the Offer with immediate effect.

The guarantee issued by Absa Bank Limited as well as the Acquisition facility were therefore subsequently cancelled.

Significant judgements and estimates: Tax deductibility of cost associated with the Acquisition facility

The cost associated with the Acquisition facility is not deductible for tax, as the cost is deemed to be unproductive in nature. Costs are deemed unproductive when the associated borrowings are utilised for non-operational purposes for example buying an investment that generates exempt dividend income.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

28. Deferred Acquisition Consideration

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Acquisition of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares (trading under JSE share code: RBP)	16 278 441	16 278 441
Partially settled through the issue of 34 399 725 Northam Platinum Holdings Limited Shares (trading under JSE share code: NPH) at R223.64 per share	(7 693 154)	(7 693 154)
Cash consideration	8 585 287	8 585 287
Upfront cash settlement financed by way of a revolving credit facility draw down (refer to note 26)	(3 000 000)	(3 000 000)
Escalation of the R4.0 billion Deferred Acquisition Consideration at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (refer to note 6)	211 906	211 906
Settlement of cash distributions declared and paid by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited pertaining to the Acquisition Shares	(502 528)	(502 528)
Settlement of R4.0 billion Sale Consideration together with Escalation less cash distributions received	(3 709 378)	(3 709 378)
Escalation of the R1.6 billion Deferred Acquisition Consideration at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (refer to note 6)	168 686	119 503
Settlement of cash distributions declared and paid by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited pertaining to the Acquisition Shares	(230 129)	–
Settlement of R1.6 billion Sale Consideration together with Escalation less cash distributions received	(1 523 844)	–
Total Deferred Acquisition Consideration including Escalation	–	1 704 790

Northam acquired an initial investment of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares from a wholly-owned subsidiary of RBH (Acquisition Shares).

The purchase consideration for the Acquisition Shares was settled by Northam Holdings issuing 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to RBIH, with the balance of R8.6 billion settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) and the remaining R1.6 billion (R1.8 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) was paid on 30 September 2022.

The Deferred Acquisition Consideration escalated, from the Acquisition Implementation Date, being 19 November 2021, until the date of payment of the relevant Deferred Acquisition Consideration, at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (Escalation Rate).

Any amounts received by Northam Holdings in respect of any cash distribution declared and paid by RBPlat pertaining to the Acquisition Shares had to be utilised to settle all or a part of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration that remained outstanding.

Northam Holdings and RBIH entered into a pledge and cession agreement in terms of which Northam Holdings had pledged and ceded in *securitatem debiti* the Acquisition Shares and the relevant option shares acquired by Northam Holdings for the Deferred Option Consideration (to the extent applicable), in favour of RBIH as security for the payment by Northam Holdings of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration and Deferred Option Consideration, to the extent applicable.

The security was released subsequent to the payment of the last portion of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration on 30 September 2022.

Northam Platinum, Booyensdal and RBIH entered into a guarantee, in terms of which Northam Platinum and Booyensdal guaranteed the payment obligations of Northam Holdings in respect of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration and Deferred Option Consideration.

The guarantee expired on the settlement of the final Deferred Acquisition Consideration payment on 30 September 2022.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Tax deductibility of the interest on the Deferred Acquisition Consideration

The interest associated with the Deferred Acquisition Consideration is not deductible for tax, as the interest is deemed to be unproductive in nature. Interest paid is deemed unproductive when the associated borrowings are utilised for non-operational purposes for example buying an investment that generates exempt dividend income.

The interest associated with the Deferred Acquisition Consideration classified as unproductive amounted to:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration (refer to note 6)	49 183	331 409
Unproductive finance costs relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration	(49 183)	(331 409)
Finance costs relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration deductible for tax purposes	–	–

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

29. Bridge facility

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Opening balance	3 000 000	–
Amounts drawn down on the Bridge facility	–	3 000 000
Amounts repaid on the Bridge facility during the year	(3 000 000)	–
Total Bridge facility utilised at the year-end	–	3 000 000
Transaction costs including upfront utilisation costs incurred on the Bridge facility	(63 250)	(63 250)
Amortisation of transaction costs on the Bridge facility (refer to note 6)	63 250	32 562
	–	2 969 312

During F2022 the group secured a senior, unsecured term loan facility (Bridge facility) of R3.0 billion with Nedbank Limited to facilitate operational expenses.

The Bridge facility accrued interest at 1-month JIBAR plus 2.0% per annum, plus a utilisation fee of 0.2%, on draw downs.

The Bridge facility was available for a maximum period of 12 months and matured on 14 December 2022.

Commitment fees were payable on the Bridge facility amounting to 0.6% per annum on the unutilised portion of the facility.

Refer to note 35 for guarantees previously issued by group companies relating to the Bridge facility. Northam Holdings, Booyensdal and Eland all signed letters of guarantee relating to this facility.

Below is a summary of the Bridge facility available during previous year:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Total Bridge facility	N/A	3 000 000
Bridge facility utilised at the year-end	N/A	(3 000 000)
Available Bridge facility at the year-end	N/A	–

The Bridge facility was used to finance operational expenses, and therefore all interest relating to the Bridge facility was deductible for tax purposes.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

30. Trade and other payables

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Trade payables	1 774 294	1 359 338
Provisional pricing payables	23 024	–
Accruals	608 767	508 327
Concentrate purchased accruals	1 298 190	646 215
Accrual relating to capital expenditure	128 612	97 416
South African Revenue Service – Value Added Tax	87 440	152 974
South African Revenue Service – amounts payable relating to the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty	–	33 827
Accrued interest and commitment fees	172 429	122 488
Employee related accruals	1 245 443	946 973
Other	85 984	74 046
	5 424 183	3 941 604

Trade payables and accruals are unsecured, non-interest bearing and generally settled on 30-day terms.

The carrying amount of trade and other payables approximate their fair value, due to their short-term nature.

Below are the uncovered foreign currency denominated balances as at the reporting date included in trade and other payables:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
Euro (€000)	3 602	524
€ closing exchange rate*	R20.55	R17.07
Trade and other payables denominated in € (R000)	74 040	8 960
US dollars (USD000)	27 274	24 649
USD closing exchange rate*	R18.83	R16.28
Trade and other payables denominated in USD (R000)	513 686	401 292
Pound Sterling (£000)	1 077	116
£ closing exchange rate*	R23.93	R19.82
Trade and other payables denominated in £ (R000)	25 785	2 294

*Rounded to the nearest cent.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

31. Provisional pricing liabilities

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Provisional pricing liabilities	40 372	–
	40 372	–

Provisional pricing liabilities relate to amounts received in advance of the quotational period for chrome and nickel deliveries. Therefore, any negative movement in the chrome price of chrome and nickel subsequent to payment being received will result in a payable to the customer as reflected above.

Subsequent to the quotation period, the selling price is finalised, and any amounts required to be refunded are accounted for as a provisional pricing payable, refer to note 30.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

32. Change in working capital

Below is a breakdown of the movement in working capital:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Movement in inventories	(1 333 031)	(260 852)
Movement in trade and other receivables	(131 816)	(759 108)
Movement in trade and other payables	1 363 536	101 021
Movement in provisional pricing liabilities	40 372	-
	(60 939)	(918 939)

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

33. Fair value

The fair value of financial instruments is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction in the principal (or most advantageous) market at the measurement date under current market conditions (i.e., an exit price) regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using other valuation techniques.

The fair values have been determined using available market information and appropriate valuation methodologies.

Management applies the established fair value hierarchy that categorises the inputs into valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three levels:

Level 1 – quoted (unadjusted) prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 – a technique where all inputs that have an impact on the value are observable, either directly or indirectly; and

Level 3 – a technique where all inputs that have an impact on the value are not observable.

The carrying amount of financial assets and financial liabilities approximate their fair value with the exception of the following.

The carrying amount of the investment in RBPlat:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Carrying amount (refer to note 13)	12 943 355	17 688 771
Fair value as per the closing share price of Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (trading under JSE share code: RBP)	12 514 415	14 682 164

The carrying amount as at 30 June 2023, is based on the value received on acceptance of the Implats Mandatory Offer. Subsequent to year-end, Northam Holdings accepted the Implats Mandatory Offer, and cash to the value of R9.0 billion, together with 30 065 866 Implats Shares, were received.

The carrying amount of the investment as at 30 June 2022 was based on the price paid together with Northam's share of earnings as well as dividends received relating to the investment in RBPlat, which was believed to be recoverable, based on a discounted cash flow valuation model calculated from information available in the public domain.

The fair value of the investment in RBPlat has been determined with reference to the closing share price of RBPlat Shares at the reporting date, therefore the fair value has been determined as level 1.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
Number of RBPlat Shares held by Northam Holdings	100 219 552	100 219 552
Closing share price of Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (trading under JSE share code: RBP)	R124.87	R146.50
Fair value as per the closing share price of RBPlat Shares (R000)	12 514 415	14 682 164

Provisional pricing liabilities and receivables are classified as level 2 as the balances are underlined by quoted commodity prices. Options relating to RBPlat Shares are also classified as level 2 as the balance is underlined by the quoted RBPlat share price.

Investments held in the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund, the environmental guarantee investment and the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust are classified as level 2 as inputs to these balances are either directly or indirectly observable.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

34. Capital and other commitments, including guarantees provided

The group had the following commitments arising in the ordinary course of business:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Capital commitments – Zondereinde mine</i>		
Authorised but not contracted	2 130 306	1 927 685
Contracted	803 120	317 268
	2 933 426	2 244 953
<i>Capital commitments – Booysendal mine</i>		
Authorised but not contracted	926 376	1 232 900
Contracted	401 064	254 056
	1 327 440	1 486 956
<i>Capital commitments – Eland mine</i>		
Authorised but not contracted	948 898	1 638 100
Contracted	229 232	58 631
	1 178 130	1 696 731
Total capital commitments	5 438 996	5 428 640

Capital commitment relate to commitments and forecasted capital expenditure.

These commitments will be funded from a combination of internal retentions and debt.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a summary of the bank guarantees issued:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Bank guarantees</i>		
Eskom Holdings SOC Limited	–	143 709
The Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration (CCMA) relating to a labour dispute case at Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited	2 737	2 737
Renewable energy strategy service provider (G7 Renewable Energies Proprietary Limited)	24 000	–
Other	298	298
	27 035	146 744

Northam Holdings has issued a parent company guarantee to Eskom during the year to the value of R340.6 million, in respect of electricity charges for Northam Platinum, Booyssendal and Eland.

As a result, all bank guarantees previously issued to Eskom were cancelled during the year, refer to note 17.

Other than the CCMA guarantee issued, all other guarantees have been issued by Northam Platinum.

Below is a summary of guarantees issued to the DMRE:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
<i>Insurance guarantees</i>		
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	741 089	733 402
	741 089	733 402

These environmental guarantees were issued by Guardrisk Insurance Company and Centriq Insurance Company Limited, refer to note 19.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

35. Related parties

Related party relationships exist between the company, subsidiaries and an associate within the Northam Holdings group of companies.

Below is a summary of the key related party transactions:

Guarantees

Northam Holdings has granted the following guarantees:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Eskom Holdings SOC Limited	340 600	–
Revolving credit facility	10 000 000	4 000 000
General banking facility	1 000 000	1 000 000
Bridge facility	–	3 000 000
Total guarantees	11 340 600	8 000 000

Eskom Holdings SOC Limited (Eskom)

Northam Holdings has issued parent company guarantees to Eskom to the value of R340.6 million, in respect of electricity charges for Northam Platinum, Booysendal and Eland.

With the increasing production profile of the group, the value of guarantees provided to Eskom could potentially increase over time to an amount of R500.0 million.

Revolving credit facility (RCF)

Northam Platinum has a R10.0 billion 5-year RCF available with a syndicate of lenders which matures on 24 August 2027.

Northam Holdings, Booysendal and Eland have all signed a letter of guarantee concerning the RCF.

General banking facility (GBF)

Northam Platinum has a GBF of R1.0 billion with Nedbank Limited which operates as an overdraft facility.

Northam Holdings, Booysendal and Eland have all signed a letter of guarantee concerning the GBF.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements: Determining the fair value of a guarantee contract

Financial guarantee contracts issued by the group are those contracts that require a payment to be made to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because the entity fails to make a payment when due, in accordance with the terms of the loan agreements.

Financial guarantees are initially recognised at fair value, adjusted for the transaction costs that are directly attributable to the issuance of the guarantee.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the liability under each guarantee is measured at the higher of the amount initially recognised less the cumulative amortisation, and the best estimate of the amount required to settle any financial obligation arising as a result of the guarantee (ECL). The day one fair value of the guarantee is amortised on a straight-line basis over the term of the guarantee.

Changes in the carrying amount of the financial liability is recognised in profit or loss.

Consideration must be given to IFRS 13 which requires the fair value of a liability to reflect the effect of non-performance risk, which includes, but may not be limited to, an entity's own credit risk. The fair value of the liability should therefore include the impact of the guarantor's risk of non-performance (e.g., credit risk) to the extent that market participants would take it into account in the pricing. This is in addition to the consideration of the credit risk of the guaranteed entity.

It was further considered that the credit rated entity within the group is Northam Platinum and the rating achieved is merely extended to Northam Holdings. The reason being is that Northam Holdings is an investment holding entity.

Therefore, the fair value on day one and subsequent expected credit losses were not considered material and hence why a financial liability had not been raised by Northam Holdings.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, the Northam Booyssendal Community Trust and the Northam Employees' Trust

The manner in which the Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, Northam Booyssendal Community Trust and ESOP (the Zambezi Trusts) were set up and the contracts governing the relationships between Northam Platinum and the Zambezi Trusts, direct the relevant activities determined when the Zambezi Trusts were created and will continue to be carried out until such time as empowerment credentials are no longer required by Northam. There is no scope for any other commercial activity outside of the maintenance of the empowerment credentials and the allocation of returns on the Northam Holdings Shares for the benefit of the beneficiaries of the Zambezi Trusts.

The Zambezi Trusts are therefore, from an accounting perspective, under the control of Northam Platinum and consolidated into the group.

Below is a summary of the net asset value of the Zambezi Trusts:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
Investment in Northam Platinum Holdings Limited	800 356	1 092 548
Trade and other receivables	2 610	2 360
Cash and cash equivalents classified as restricted cash for the group (refer to note 17)	214 997	225 579
Amounts receivable from South African Revenue Service relating to Value Added Tax	883	298
Trade and other payables	(4 682)	(955)
Amounts payable to South African Revenue Service	(63)	(162)
Net asset value of the Zambezi Trusts	1 014 101	1 319 668
Number of Northam Platinum Holdings Limited Shares held by the Zambezi Trusts	6 378 354	6 378 354
Closing share price of Northam Platinum Holdings Limited Shares (JSE share code: NPH)	R125.48	R171.29
Investment held in Northam Platinum Holdings Limited	800 356	1 092 548

The number of Northam Holdings Shares held by the Zambezi Trusts are allocated as follows:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	Number of shares	Number of shares
Northam Zondereinde Community Trust	2 191 116	2 191 116
Northam Booyssendal Community Trust	2 191 116	2 191 116
Northam Employees' Trust	1 996 122	1 996 122
	6 378 354	6 378 354

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Other related party transactions

The group has a 33.7% (30 June 2022: 33.7%) interest in SSG, owning 3 000 shares out of 8 900 issued shares.

SSG provides security, cleaning and facility services to the Northam group.

Below is a summary of transactions between the group and SSG:

	30 June 2023	30 June 2022
	R000	R000
SSG Facilities Proprietary Limited	61 197	68 571
SSG Cleaning Proprietary Limited	1	3
SSG Securities Solutions Proprietary Limited	109 131	105 202
Security, cleaning and facilities services provided by SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited to the group accounted for as part of operating costs	170 329	173 776
Dividends received (refer to note 13)	–	606
Amounts payable to SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited included as part of trade and other payables	27 874	19 313

Refer to note 13 for details of the investment held in SSG.

Dwaalkop

Dwaalkop is a joint operation between Mvelaphanda Resources Proprietary Limited (Mvelaphanda), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Northam Platinum owning 50% and Western Platinum Proprietary Limited, a subsidiary of Sibanye-Stillwater Limited (Sibanye-Stillwater) owning the other 50%. The joint operation is managed by Sibanye-Stillwater. The Dwaalkop asset is not currently being mined.

Dwaalkop is accounted for as a Joint Arrangement. The Joint Arrangement meets the accounting requirements for recognition as a Joint Operation and as such, all its assets and liabilities relating to Dwaalkop are included in the financial results.

The Dwaalkop Mineral Resource includes portions of the farms Dwaalkop, Rooibokbult and Turfpan. The mineral deposit has the potential to be developed into an open stope retreat mining operation.

Refer to the summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves, for the group's attributable Mineral Resources relating to Dwaalkop.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

36. Employee Labour Court judgement

Northam Platinum received judgement in a Labour Court case in which employees claimed that they were unfairly dismissed when they did not return to work after an unprotected work stoppage in 2016.

According to the Labour Court, the employees' dismissal was substantively unfair. Northam Platinum had been ordered to pay compensation for each employee equivalent to 12 months' remuneration calculated at the rate of remuneration on dismissal, which amounted to R54.3 million.

The employees sought reinstatement and were granted leave to appeal to the Labour Appeal Court. Northam Platinum opposed the appeal. The matter was heard in the Labour Appeal Court on 11 February 2020, and the appeal was dismissed by the Labour Appeal Court on 14 September 2021.

All amounts due and payable including interest of R16.0 million was paid into an attorneys' trust account and Northam believes that the matter has been settled in full during F2022. Refer to note 6 for details on the finance charges relating to the Employee Labour Court Judgement recognised during F2022.

37. South African Revenue Service Value Added Tax (VAT) claim

In 2015 Northam Platinum concluded a R6.6 billion Broad Based Economic Empowerment (BEE) transaction which secured a 31.4% Historically Disadvantaged South African interest in Northam Platinum and at the same time secured funding for the group's expansion and growth plans. As part of the transaction, a BEE special purpose vehicle (Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited, previously known as Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited) acquired ordinary Northam Platinum Shares from existing shareholders and through Northam Platinum issuing new shares, referred to as the Zambezi BEE Transaction.

Northam Platinum claimed input VAT in relation to the Zambezi BEE Transaction.

The South African Revenue Services (SARS) disallowed this input VAT, alleging that the relevant costs were not incurred for the purpose of consumption, use or supply in the course of making taxable supplies. Additional assessments were raised by SARS to disallow the input VAT claimed by Northam Platinum and an understatement penalty was imposed in terms of section 223(1) of the Tax Administration Act, No. 28 of 2011.

The objection raised by Northam Platinum against the additional assessments and understatement penalties was disallowed, upon which Northam Platinum appealed to the Tax Court. SARS and Northam Platinum reached a settlement prior to the matter being heard in the Tax Court. In terms of the settlement agreement, Northam Platinum was liable for an amount of R16.8 million as full and final settlement of the dispute, which was equal to the capital amount assessed and recovered by SARS from the VAT refund that was due to Northam Platinum in respect of the August 2018 tax period. Refer to note 8 for amounts relating to the settlement of the VAT dispute with SARS during F2022.

It was also agreed that all the other amounts that have been assessed, and recovered from Northam Platinum by SARS, be remitted and the difference between the capital amount and the total amount recovered by SARS through the reduction of the refund that was due in respect of the August 2018 tax period, being an amount of R15.9 million, with interest be refunded by SARS to Northam Platinum.

All refunds were received during the year.

38. Contingent asset – COVID-19 Temporary Employee Relief Scheme (C-19 TERS)

Due to the COVID-19 pandemic affecting business, government introduced the COVID-19 Temporary Employee Relief Scheme (C-19 TERS) available to all businesses affected by the lockdown during F2022.

Northam submitted C-19 TERS claims to the value of R121.3 million, of which an amount of R108.9 million has been received in previous years, refer to note 7 for amounts received during F2022.

No further amounts are anticipated to be received.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

39. Contingent asset – Awarding of legal costs

In August and September of 2022, judgements favourable to Northam Holdings were handed down by the Competition Appeal Court of South Africa (CAC) in relation to the proposed transaction between Implats and RBPlat. In both judgements, Implats and RBPlat were ordered to pay Northam's costs. Northam Holdings is in the process of recovering the applicable costs from Implats and RBPlat.

The type of legal costs awarded by the CAC are those incurred by Northam Holdings in litigating the suspension application and the appeal and review, in accordance with court tariffs as gazetted and as taxed by the CAC's taxing master or agreed between the parties. The court tariffs determine which costs can be claimed for and at which rate. They do not include all legal costs incurred relating to the matter.

40. Events after the reporting period

There have been no events, other than what has been disclosed, subsequent to the year-end which require additional disclosure or adjustment to these summarised financial results.

Glossary

Performance measures (PMs) not defined by the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), and which are disclosed in this report, are not uniformly defined or used by all entities, and may not be comparable with similar disclosures provided by other entities.

The responsibility of the PMs, and the financial reporting procedures relating to the PMs, remains with the board of directors of Northam Platinum Holdings Limited.

To obtain an understanding of PMs and other definitions contained in the results booklet, shareholders are referred to the glossary set out below.

>1 000.0%	Indicated variance if the variance between two periods/years is greater than one thousand percent
5-Day VWAP	The volume weighted average price at which Northam Holdings Shares or RBPlat Shares, as the context may require, trade on the JSE for the 5 trading days up to and including the relevant day, as published by Refinitiv (previously known as Thomson Reuters) or, if Refinitiv should cease to publish such information, as published by any equivalent reputable agency nominated by Northam Holdings
30-Day VWAP	The volume weighted average price at which Northam Platinum Shares and/or Northam Holdings Shares, as the case may be, trade on the JSE for the 30 trading days up to but excluding the relevant day, as published by Refinitiv (previously known as Thomson Reuters) or, if Refinitiv should cease to publish such information, as published by any equivalent reputable agency nominated by Northam Platinum and/or Northam Holdings, as the context may require
4E	Northam reports Mineral Resources, Mineral Reserves, production and grades in terms of platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold, collectively expressed as 4E. This is synonymous with 3PGE & Au
6E	Northam reports metal production and grades in terms of platinum, palladium, rhodium, gold, ruthenium and iridium, collectively expressed as 6E
Accumulated Dividends	"Accumulated Dividends" as defined in the Zambezi Pref Share Terms, being the aggregate of the dividends, which have accrued and become payable in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares, but which have not been paid by Zambezi
Acquisition Implementation Date	Implementation date of the acquisition of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares, representing an initial investment of 32.50% in RBPlat, being 19 November 2021
Acquisition Shares	93 930 378 RBPlat Shares acquired from RBIH
Additional Acquisitions	Acquisitions by Northam Holdings, from time to time, of RBPlat Shares from RBPlat Shareholders, other than in terms of the Offer
Anglo American or Amplats	Anglo American Platinum Limited (registration number: 1946/002242/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE with share code: AMS
Anglo American Platinum Refining Services or Amplats Refining	Anglo American Precious Metal Refinery, is Anglo American Platinum's PGM refining operation, located in Rustenburg, in the North-West province in South Africa
Au	Gold
Average exchange rate	The average exchange rate achieved by the group for the purpose of converting USD sales to ZAR over a period/year, amounting to the sum of the daily close ZAR/USD exchange rate over a period/year divided by the number of days in that period/year
Average market price achieved/realised (USD/oz)	Average market prices achieved/realised in USD/ounce over a specific period/year, calculated as total sales revenue per metal in ZAR divided by the total metal sold in ounces, divided by the average exchange rate over the specific period/year
Average number of employees including contractors	The number of permanent employees and contractors working at the group's operations per month averaged over a reporting period
Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine or BRPM	Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine, owned and operated by RBPlat, a twin decline shaft (average mining depth of 450 metres) conventional and hybrid mining operation located in the Bushveld Complex in the North-West province of South Africa
Base metal	A metal other than the noble metals or precious metals, such as copper, nickel, tin or zinc
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment as contemplated in the BEE Laws

BEE Codes	The Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9(1) of the BBBEE Act, as gazetted from time to time
BEE Laws	the BBBEE Act, the BEE Codes, the MPRDA, the Mining Charter and the Mining Codes to the extent that such laws are applicable or may become applicable to the group and/or its business activities from time to time and any other similar laws which may be applicable to the group and/or its business activities from time to time
bn	Billion
BN	Booyensdal North mine
BNM	Booyensdal North mine Merensky
BNU	Booyensdal North mine UG2
Booyensdal	Booyensdal Platinum Proprietary Limited (registration number 2002/016771/07), a private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa whose shares are wholly-owned by Northam Platinum Limited. Booyensdal is a shallow, mechanised operation, mining UG2 and Merensky ore, located on the eastern limb of the Bushveld Complex near the town of Mashishing (formerly Lydenburg), in the Limpopo province of South Africa
Booyensdal Community Trust	The Northam Booyensdal Community Trust (Master's reference No. IT000178/2015(G)), or the trustees thereof acting in their capacities as such, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 7.79% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
Borehole water used	Water abstracted from boreholes which is used by the operations, expressed as a volume
BS	Booyensdal South mine
BS1	Booyensdal South mine UG2 1
BS2	Booyensdal South mine UG2 2
BS4	Booyensdal South mine UG2 4
BSM	Booyensdal South mine Merensky
Bushveld Complex	The world's largest known layered igneous complex, covering an area of approximately 67 000 square kilometres (km ²) within South Africa and containing approximately 85% of all known PGM Mineral Resources
Business Day	Any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or gazetted national public holiday in South Africa
Buttonshepe Conservancy Trust	The Buttonshepe Conservancy Trust (number 3300/2011), established in 2011 to oversee the development and ongoing management of environmental offset areas associated with the development of Booyensdal mine
c.	Circa
CAGR	Compound annual growth rate
Call Option	Collectively or individually, the RBIH Call Option and EMI Call Option, as the context may require
Call Option Shares	Collectively or individually, the RBIH Call Option Shares and EMI Call Option Shares, as the context may require
Capital expenditure or capex	ZAR value assigned for additions to, and maintenance of property, plant and equipment as well as mining properties and Mineral Resources
Carbon Disclosure Project or CDP	An international non-profit organisation that is in charge of the global disclosure system for investors, companies, cities, states and regions to manage their environmental impacts
Cash Consideration	The portion of the Offer Consideration which would have been settled in cash, which amount would have been no less than R92.48 per Offer Share (save for any adjustments), or such higher amount as may have been determined by Northam, from time to time, should Northam have exercised its rights as envisaged in the FIA
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	Cash costs for each 4E ounce in concentrate produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining operations costs in ZAR divided by 4E ounces in concentrate produced, plus concentrator operating costs together with selling and administration overhead costs in ZAR divided by 4E ounces produced both from concentrate produced as well as concentrates purchased

Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	Cash costs for each 6E ounce in concentrate produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining operations costs in ZAR divided by 6E ounces in concentrate produced, plus concentrator operating costs together with selling and administration overhead costs in ZAR divided by 6E ounces produced both from concentrate produced as well as concentrates purchased
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	Cash costs for each equivalent refined 4E ounce produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining costs in ZAR (mining operations and concentrator operations costs) divided by the equivalent 4E refined metal quantities in ounces produced from own operations, plus smelting and base metal removal plant costs, selling and administration overhead costs and refining including sampling and handling charges in ZAR divided by total 4E refined metal quantities in ounces produced
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	Cash costs for each equivalent refined 6E ounce production over a specific period/year, calculated as mining costs in ZAR (mining operations and concentrator operations costs) divided by the equivalent 6E refined metal quantities in ounces produced from own operations, plus smelting and base metal removal plant costs, selling and administration overhead costs and refining including sampling and handling charges in ZAR divided by total 6E refined metal quantities in ounces produced
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	Cash costs for each equivalent refined platinum ounce produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining costs in ZAR (mining operations and concentrator operations costs) divided by the equivalent platinum refined metal quantities in ounces produced from own operations, plus smelting and base metal removal plant costs, selling and administration overhead costs and refining including sampling and handling charges in ZAR divided by total platinum refined metal quantities in ounces produced
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	Cash costs for each platinum ounce in concentrate produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining operations costs in ZAR divided by platinum ounces in concentrate produced, plus concentrator operating costs together with selling and administration overhead costs in ZAR divided by platinum ounces produced both from concentrate produced as well as concentrates purchased
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	Cash profit per 4E ounce in concentrate produced as a percentage of the total revenue per 4E ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each 4E ounce in concentrate produced
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	Cash profit per 6E ounce in concentrate produced as a percentage of the total revenue per 6E ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each 6E ounce in concentrate produced
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E ounce as a percentage of the total revenue per 4E ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined 4E ounce produced
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E ounce as a percentage of the total revenue per 6E ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined 6E ounce produced
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	Cash profit per equivalent refined platinum ounce as a percentage of the total revenue per platinum ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined platinum ounce produced
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	Cash profit per platinum ounce in concentrate produced as a percentage of the total revenue per platinum ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each platinum ounce in concentrate produced
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	Total revenue per 4E ounce sold less the cash cost per 4E ounce in concentrate produced, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each 4E ounce in concentrate produced
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	Total revenue per 6E ounce sold less the cash cost per 6E ounce in concentrate produced, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each 6E ounce in concentrate produced
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	Total revenue per 4E ounce sold less the cash costs per equivalent refined 4E ounce, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined 4E ounce produced
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	Total revenue per 6E ounce sold less the cash costs per equivalent refined 6E ounce, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined 6E ounce produced
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	Total revenue per platinum ounce sold less the cash costs per equivalent refined platinum ounce, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined platinum ounce produced
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	Total revenue per platinum ounce sold less the cash costs per platinum ounce in concentrate produced, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each platinum ounce in concentrate produced
CH ₄	Methane, a greenhouse gas
Chrome concentrate	Chromite ore, mined as a by-product in the extraction of PGMs, produces a chromite concentrate of high chromium to iron ratio and is used in ferrochrome and steel production

CO ₂	Carbon Dioxide, a greenhouse gas
CO ₂ e	Carbon Dioxide equivalent, a standard unit for reporting GHG emissions. It expresses the impact of each different greenhouse gas in terms of the amount of CO ₂ that would create the same amount of climatic warming
Communities	The host and/or affected communities residing in the vicinity of one or more of the Northam Holdings group's mining operations
Community Trusts	Collectively, the Zondereinde Community Trust and the Booyensdal Community Trust, or any one or more of them, as the context may require
Companies Act	The Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008, as amended
Competent Person	As defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), a person with sufficient expertise and experience, together with affiliation to a recognised professional organisation, to estimate Mineral Resources and/or Mineral Reserves
Composite Transaction	The inter-conditional transaction comprising the Transaction and the Extended Empowerment Transaction
Concentrate	The product of the process of separating milled ore into a waste stream (tailings) and a valuable mineral stream (concentrate) by flotation. The valuable minerals in the concentrate contain almost all the base and precious metals. This concentrate is treated further by smelting and refining to obtain the pure metals (PGMs, Au, Ni and Cu)
Condition Precedent (CP)	The conditions precedent to the implementation of the Offer, as set out in the FIA
Contractors	Temporary, fixed term or part time staff working at the group's operations who are not employed by Northam
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease 2019, caused by the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) virus, synonymous with COVID
Cu	Copper
Debt Listings Requirements	The listings requirements issued by the JSE under the Financial Markets Act to be observed by issuers of debt instruments listed on the JSE, being the JSE Debt Listings Requirements
Deferred Acquisition Consideration	The deferred cash consideration of approximately R5.6 billion (Deferred Acquisition Consideration) payable in respect of the Acquisition Shares of which: R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate); and R1.6 billion (escalation at the Escalation Rate) was deferred to and settled on 30 September 2022 (R1.8 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate)
Deferred Option Consideration	The deferred portion of the Option Consideration whereby, should Northam acquire an Option Share before 30 September 2022 and elect to settle the Option Consideration by way of the Option Cash Consideration, then Northam will settle the Option Cash Consideration by no later than 30 September 2022
Depletion	The reduction in the quantity of Mineral Reserves resulting from extraction or production
Disposal Event	In the event that the Zambezi Shareholder disposes of or encumbers, or agrees to dispose of or encumber, any or all of the Zambezi Shareholder's Residual Northam Shares other than in terms of the Northam Scheme, and/or the Relevant Northam Holdings Shares or any other Northam Holdings Shares acquired by if from any other Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder to any person other than, Northam Platinum, Northam Holdings or their respective nominees or any other Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder at any time during the Residual Lock-in Period
Distribution	A "distribution" as defined in the Companies Act
DMRE	The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy of South Africa
DMTN Programme	Established pursuant to a Programme Memorandum dated 3 August 2012, as amended and/or supplemented from time to time, in terms of which the company may from time-to-time issue Notes
DMTNs or Notes	Domestic Medium-Term Notes issued under the DMTN Programme
Dwaalkop	Dwaalkop joint venture, between Western Platinum, a subsidiary of Sibanye-Stillwater Limited (Sibanye-Stillwater) and Mvelaphanda Resources Proprietary Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Northam Platinum Limited. The granted mining right is jointly held by both parties and is in process of execution. The joint venture is managed by Sibanye-Stillwater

Earnings per share	The amount calculated by dividing the profit for the period/year attributable to shareholders by the weighted average number of shares in issue
EBITDA	Earnings before interest (investment income and finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends), tax, depreciation, amortisation as well as impairments and the impact of the Zambezi BEE Transaction relating to amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Preference Shares, the Preference Share dividends and loss on de-recognition of the Preference Share liability. EBITDA is utilised for, <i>inter alia</i> , the assessment of covenants
EBITDA margin	EBITDA as a percentage of sales revenue in ZAR
Eland or EL	Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited (registration number 2016/427918/07), a private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa whose shares are wholly-owned by Northam Platinum Limited. Eland is a shallow hybrid UG2 mine, located in the western limb of the Bushveld Complex near Brits in the North-West province of South Africa
Eligible RBPlat Shareholders	The holders of Offer Shares
EMI	Emikaway (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2013/169220/07), a private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and a subsidiary of RBH
EMI Call Option	The call option granted to Northam Holdings by EMI, for no consideration, to acquire 4 472 103 RBPlat Shares
EMI Call Option Period	The period commencing on the later of (i) the Sale Settlement Date and (ii) the signature date of the EMI Option and ROFR Agreement being 3 December 2021, and expiring 24 months after the Sale Settlement Date
EMI Call Option Shares	4 472 103 RBPlat Shares subject to the EMI Call Option
EMI Option and ROFR Agreement	The agreement entered into between Northam Holdings, EMI and RBH on 3 December 2021
EMI Option Share	Each EMI Call Option Share or EMI Put Option Share, as the case may be
EMI Options	Collectively, the EMI Put Option and EMI Call Option
EMI Put Option	The put option granted to EMI by Northam Holdings, for no consideration, to sell 1 891 342 RBPlat Shares
EMI Put Option Shares	1 891 342 RBPlat Shares subject to the EMI Put Option
EMP	Environmental Management Plans
Employee turnover rate percentage	Number of employees at the Zondereinde, Booyssendal or Eland operations who leave the organisation during the reporting period due to dismissal, retrenchment, death in service or voluntarily through resignation or early retirement, expressed as a percentage of the total employee workforce working at the operation, based on payroll data at the end of the reporting period
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	Electricity purchased from third parties during the reporting period which is used for the metallurgical processing operations. This excludes electricity generated by the operations themselves
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	Electricity purchased from third parties during the reporting period which is used for the underground mining operations. This excludes electricity generated by the operations themselves
Equivalent refined metal from own operations	Own metal mined or metal acquired from surface sources which require milling, expressed as final metal available for sale
Equivalent refined metal from third parties	Metal acquired from third parties in concentrate or a more refined form, expressed as final metal available for sale
Escalation Rate	A nominal annual rate equal to 12%, calculated on a daily basis, based on a 365-day year, irrespective of the actual number of days in a year, compounded quarterly in arrears
Eskom	Eskom Holdings SOC Limited. The sole power utility in South Africa
ESOP	The Northam Employees' Trust (Master's reference No. IT000173/2015(G)), or the trustees thereof acting in their capacities as such, as the context may require, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 9.41% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
ESOP Repurchase	The repurchase by Northam Platinum of a portion of the Northam Platinum Shares received by the ESOP pursuant to the Transaction

Expansionary capex	Capital expenditure to increase or enhance property, plant and equipment or mining properties and Mineral Resources
Extended Empowerment Transaction	The transaction in terms of which the ownership by HDPs in Northam will be restored to up to 26.5% (net of Treasury Shares), so as to enable Northam to comply with the HDP ownership requirements set out in the BEE Laws, with an emphasis on participation by employees and communities
F2011	Financial year for the period 1 July 2010 to 30 June 2011
F2016	Financial year for the period 1 July 2015 to 30 June 2016
F2017	Financial year for the period 1 July 2016 to 30 June 2017
F2020	Financial year for the period 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020
F2021	Financial year for the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021
F2022	Financial year for the period 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022
F2023	Financial year for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023
F2024	Financial year for the period 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024
F2025	Financial year for the period 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025
F2026	Financial year for the period 1 July 2025 to 30 June 2026
F2027	Financial year for the period 1 July 2026 to 30 June 2027
F2028	Financial year for the period 1 July 2027 to 30 June 2028
Face Value	In respect of each Zambezi Preference Share on any day, the aggregate of R41.00 and the Accumulated Dividends
Fatal injury	Any terminal injury sustained by an employee, contractor or contractor employee or visitor who is involved in an incident whilst performing their duties at the group's operations
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	The sum of employee and contractor fatalities multiplied by 200 000 and divided by the total number of contractor and employee hours worked
Feasibility study	A comprehensive technical and economic study of the selected development option for a mineral project that includes appropriately detailed assessments of applicable Modifying Factors together with any other relevant operational factors and detailed financial analysis that are necessary to demonstrate at the time of reporting that extraction is reasonably justified (economically mineable)
Financial Markets Act	The Financial Markets Act, No. 19 of 2012, as amended from time to time
Firm Intention Announcement or FIA or Northam FIA	The firm intention announcement published by Northam Holdings on SENS on Wednesday, 9 November 2022 in terms of which Northam Holdings announced its firm intention to make the Offer to Eligible RBPlat Shareholders
Fissure water used	Water collected in the underground workings as a result of water seepage (inflow from groundwater aquifers) which is pumped to surface for re-use by the respective operation, expressed as a volume
Fully diluted earnings per share	The amount calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary equity holders by the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares outstanding during the period/year under review plus the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares that would be issued on the conversion of all the dilutive potential Ordinary Shares into Ordinary Shares
Fully diluted headline earnings per share	The amount calculated by dividing the headline earnings by the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares outstanding during the period/year under review plus the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares that would be issued on the conversion of all the dilutive potential Ordinary Shares into Ordinary Shares
g/t	Grams per tonne, the unit of measurement of metal concentration in an orebody, ore or concentrates for precious metals, equivalent to parts per million
GBF	General Banking Facility with Nedbank Limited

GCR	Global Credit Rating Company Proprietary Limited (registration number 1995/005001/07)
GHG	Greenhouse gas; including carbon dioxide (CO ₂), methane (CH ₄) and nitrous oxide (N ₂ O). Gasses that are defined as having global warming potential
Greenhouse gas emissions	Carbon dioxide equivalent (CO ₂ e) emissions, including carbon dioxide (CO ₂), methane (CH ₄) and nitrous oxide (N ₂ O). For reporting purposes, total GHG emissions, comprising direct (Scope 1) and indirect (Scope 2 and Scope 3) emissions, are calculated according to the GHG protocol using emissions factors and Global Warming Potential (GWP) factors issued by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). The CO ₂ equivalent for a gas is derived by multiplying the tonnes of the gas by the associated GWP
Groundwater	Water abstracted from boreholes, underground aquifers etc., which is used in the operations
HDPs	Historically Disadvantaged Persons as defined in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002
HDPs in management	The total number of HDPs employees in Top, Senior, Middle and Junior management expressed either as a number or as a percentage of the total number of employees at management level
Headline earnings	Headline earnings is governed by Circular 1/2021 as issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)
Headline earnings per share (cents)	Headline earnings per share is governed by Circular 1/2021 as issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). The JSE Listings Requirements require disclosure of headline earnings per share and an itemised reconciliation of earnings to headline earnings, expressed in South African cents per share
Heraeus	Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HIV Counselling and Testing	Voluntary counselling and testing for HIV, synonymous with HCT
IFRS	The International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board
ILO	The International Labour Organisation
Impala Refining Services	Impala Refining Services Limited (registration number 1698/009670/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and part of the Impala Limited group of companies, providing smelting and refining services through offtake agreements with companies within the Impala group and third parties
Implats	Implats Platinum Holdings Limited (registration number 1957/001979/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE
Implats Mandatory Offer	The mandatory offer made by Implats to RBPlat Shareholders as further detailed in the Implats Mandatory Offer Circular
Implats Mandatory Offer Circular	The circular published by Implats to RBPlat Shareholders dated 17 January 2022, in respect of the Implats Mandatory Offer
Implats Share	An ordinary share of Implats with no par value, the shares of which are listed on the Main Board of the exchange operated by the JSE with JSE share code: IMP
<i>in situ</i>	The original natural state of the ore body before mining or processing of the ore takes place
Income Tax Act	The Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962, as amended from time to time
Independent Power Producer (IPP)	An Independent Power Producer is an entity, which is not a public electricity utility, but which owns and or operates facilities to generate electric power for sale to a utility, central government buyer and end users. IPP's may also be privately held facilities, such as rural solar or wind energy producers, and non-energy industrial concerns generating electric power for on-site use and who may also be capable of feeding excess energy into the distribution or transmission grid system

Indicated Mineral Resources	Indicated Mineral Resources, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), are that part of Mineral Resources for which quantity, grade or quality, densities, shape and physical characteristics are estimated with sufficient confidence to allow the application of Modifying Factors in sufficient detail to support mine planning and evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Following which, they may be converted to Probable Mineral Reserves Geological evidence is derived from adequately detailed and reliable exploration, sampling and testing and is sufficient to assume geological and grade or quality continuity between points of observation. Indicated Mineral Resources have a higher level of confidence than that applying to Inferred Mineral Resources
Inferred Mineral Resources	Inferred Mineral Resources, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), are that part of Mineral Resources for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of limited geological evidence and sampling. Geological evidence is sufficient to imply but not verify geological and grade or quality continuity. An Inferred Resource has a lower level of confidence than that applying to Indicated Mineral Resources and cannot be converted to Mineral Reserves. It is reasonably expected that the majority of Inferred Mineral Resources could be upgraded to Indicated Mineral Resources with continued exploration
IPA	The International Platinum Group Metals Association – an association representing the interests of the leading mining, production and fabrication companies of the global Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) industry
JIBAR	The Johannesburg Interbank Average Rate is the money market rate, used in South Africa. It is calculated as the average interest rate at which banks buy and sell money
Johnson Matthey	Johnson Matthey PLC, a multinational speciality chemicals company, listed on the London Stock Exchange, providing refining services for PGMs as part of their operations
JSE Limited or JSE	JSE Limited (registration number 2005/022939/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and licensed to operate an exchange under the Financial Markets Act, or the securities exchange operated by the JSE Limited, as the context may require
JSE Listings Requirements	The listings requirements issued by the JSE under the Financial Markets Act to be observed by issuers listed on the JSE, being the JSE Limited Listings Requirements
King IV™	The King IV™ Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa, 2016
Kukama shaft or KUK	The central decline system and mining section of Eland UG2 mine
Land disturbed by mining related activities	Land, measured in hectares (Ha), that has been physically or chemically disturbed due to Northam's mining and related activities, including the shaft complex, concentrators, smelter complex, waste dump, rock dumps, tailings disposal facility, water return dams and administrative and residential properties that have either; not been rehabilitated during the reporting period, or newly disturbed within the reporting period
Land leased to third parties	Land owned by Northam or any of its subsidiaries, measured in hectares (Ha), that is leased to third parties
Land protected for conservation	Land, measured in hectares (Ha), that is currently protected, including land leased, owned or set aside in a biodiversity offset or conservation programme due to requirements in an environmental authorisation, approved environmental management programme or by request of environmental authorities, where the environment remains in its original state with a healthy and functioning ecosystem
LED	Local Economic Development as defined in the South African National Framework for Local Economic Development 2018-2028
Life of mine or LoM	The period during which all Mineral Reserves of a mine are projected to be profitably extracted through planned mining activities, also defined as Life of Mine
Lock-in Fee	The amount of R400 million paid by Northam Platinum to Zambezi as consideration for certain undertakings given by Zambezi in terms of the Zambezi BEE Transaction
Long-term	A period longer than 5 years

Lost time injury	An injury to an employee or contractor, confirmed by an appointed medical practitioner, resulting from an incident while on duty at the group's operations, which incapacitates the injured person from attending work or performing their normal or similar work duties on their next scheduled shift, regardless of the injured person's next rostered shift. Lost time injuries include: fatalities and injuries defined as reportable injuries; injuries requiring further treatment due to complications arising from an injury originally classified as a non-lost time injury that leads to absence from work; where any employee or contractor is required to undergo treatment or observation longer than 24 hours following loss of consciousness or incapacitation while on duty due to an incident which resulted in: heat stroke; oxygen deficiency; inhalation of fumes or poisonous gas, or; electric shock or electric burn incidents
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTiIR) per 200 000 hours worked	The number of employee and contractor lost time injuries resulting from accidents while working at the group's operations multiplied by 200 000 and divided by the total number of employee and contractor hours worked
Main Board	The Main Board of the securities exchange operated by the JSE
Maroelabult or MBT	The recently acquired Maroelabult mine adjacent to Eland. An agreement to purchase Maroelabult from Barplats Platinum Limited, a subsidiary of Eastern Platinum Limited was entered into during F2020, with the transfer of mining rights completed during F2021. Maroelabult now forms part of the western decline system and mining section of Eland UG2 mine
Maseve or MAS	Maseve Mine, owned and operated by RBPlat, providing access to a concentrator plant to treat ore from Styldrift.
Material Adverse Changes	In the context of the Offer, a Material Adverse Change meant any one or more of the following events occurring for 5 or more consecutive trading days at any time after publication of the FIA: - the platinum closing price on any date, falling and remaining below USD700.00 per oz; or - the palladium closing price on any date, falling and remaining below USD1 200.00 per oz; or - the rhodium closing price on any date, falling and remaining below USD9 000.00 per oz; or - the ZAR/USD exchange is equal to or less than R13.50; or - the closing 4E ZAR basket price on any date, falling and remaining below ZAR33 000 per oz, based on a prill split of platinum: 60%, palladium: 30%, rhodium: 9% and gold: 1%; or the production output (in 4E ounces) of RBPlat and its subsidiaries for any rolling three-month period, as published by RBPlat after the date of this announcement, reduces by more than 15% in comparison to the preceding three-month period.
Maximum Cash Consideration	R17.0 billion committed by Northam for purposes of settling the Cash Consideration pertaining to the Offer
Measured Mineral Resources	Measured Mineral Resources, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016) are that part of Mineral Resources for which quantity, grade or quality, densities, shape, and physical characteristics are estimated with confidence sufficient to allow the application of Modifying Factors to support detailed mine planning and final evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Following which, they may be converted to Proved or Probable Mineral Reserves Geological evidence is derived from detailed and reliable exploration, sampling and testing and is sufficient to confirm geological and grade or quality continuity between points of observation. Measured Mineral Resources have a higher level of confidence than that applying to either Indicated or Inferred Mineral Resources
Measurement Period	Each period of 12 (twelve) calendar months ending on (but including) a Measurement Date (and whether or not commencing prior to the Signature Date)
Medium-term	A period of between 1 – 5 years
Merensky Reef or Merensky or MR	A PGM-bearing orebody at the base of the Merensky cyclic unit, within the Critical Zone of the Bushveld Complex, predominantly comprising silicate minerals
Metal in concentrate	Metal produced from mining operations during the reporting period, that has been concentrated ahead of smelting
Milling	A process to reduce broken ore to a size at which concentrating can be undertaken
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty	A royalty tax imposed, for the benefit of the National Revenue Fund, in respect of the transfer of a mineral resource (mineral or petroleum) extracted from within the Republic of South Africa regardless of whether such mineral or petroleum has undergone processing or manufacturing

Mineral Reserves	Mineral Reserves, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), are the economically mineable parts of Measured and/or Indicated Mineral Resources. It includes diluting materials and allowances for losses, which may occur when the material is mined or extracted and is defined by studies at pre-Feasibility or Feasibility study level, as appropriate, that include application of modifying factors. Such studies demonstrate that, at the time of reporting, extraction could reasonably be justified on technical and economic grounds. The reference point at which Mineral Reserves are defined at Northam is the point where the ore is delivered to the processing plant
Mineral Resources	Mineral Resources, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), are a concentration or occurrence of solid material of economic interest in or on the Earth's crust in such form, grade or quality and quantity that there are reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction. The location, quantity, grade, continuity and other geological characteristics of the Mineral Resources are known, estimated or interpreted from specific geological evidence and knowledge, including sampling
Mining Charter	The Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the Mining and Minerals Industry, 2018, published in Government Notice 639, Government Gazette No. 41934, dated 27 September 2018, as amended by Government Notice 1398, Government Gazette No. 42118, dated 19 December 2018. A charter containing a series of requirements for mining companies set by the Minister of Mineral Resources and Energy, designed to meaningfully expand opportunities for HDPs in the South African mining industry and advance transformation
Mining Codes	The Codes of Good Practice for the Minerals Industry, published under Government Notice 446 in Government Gazette 32167 of 29 April 2009, to the extent that they have the force of law
MOI	A memorandum of incorporation as envisaged in the Companies Act
Moz	Million ounces
MPRDA	The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002, as amended from time to time
MW	Megawatt, a unit of power, generally pertaining to electricity, equal to one million watts
MWh	A megawatt hour (MWh) equals 1 000 kilowatts (one million watts) of electricity generated per hour and is used to measure electric output
N/A	Not applicable is included in the percentage variance column if a percentage variance between a positive and negative balance is indicated
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998, as amended from time to time
Net (Debt)/Cash	Cash and cash equivalents less bank overdraft, Domestic Medium-Term Notes, revolving credit facility (both the current and non-current portion) and general banking facility, all of which are in ZAR. Net Debt is utilised for, <i>inter alia</i> , the assessment of covenants
Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio	The Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio is a measurement of leverage, calculated as the group's Net Debt divided by EBITDA/rolling 12-month EBITDA
Net Value Cash Distribution	The cash dividend declared by the Zambezi board of directors pursuant to the Net Value Distribution
Net Value Distribution	The Distribution to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders, comprising the Net Value Cash Distribution and the Net Value Share Distribution
Net Value Distribution Date	The Business Day after the Repurchase Implementation Date being 6 September 2021
Net Value Share Distribution	The dividend <i>in specie</i> declared by the Zambezi board of directors pursuant to the Net Value Distribution
New cases of noise induced hearing loss (NIHL)	The number of new cases of impairment of employees hearing due to exposure to excessive noise at the group's operations in the reporting period, leading to a Percentage Hearing Loss (PHL) shift of 5% or more from a baseline audiogram level
New cases of Tuberculosis	The number of employees at the Zondereinde, Booyendal or Eland operations confirmed as having Pulmonary Tuberculosis (TB) by a medical practitioner, during the reporting period
Ni	Nickel
Non-discretionary procurement expenditure	Expenditure that cannot be influenced by a mining company, such as procurement from the public sector and public enterprise

Normalised headline earnings	Headline earnings adjusted for non-cash items relating to the Zambezi BEE Transaction, whereby headline earnings is adjusted to include amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Preference Shares, Preference Share dividends and the loss on de-recognition of Preference Share liability. Normalised headline earnings is considered as management's main measure of performance
Normalised headline earnings per share (cents)	Headline earnings per share adjusted for the impact of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, being normalised headline earnings divided by the total number of shares in issue. Normalised headline earnings per share is considered as management's main measure of performance, expressed in South African cents per share
Northam or Northam group or the group	Northam Platinum and, with effect from the Northam Scheme Implementation Date, Northam Holdings, and their respective Subsidiaries from time to time and "Member of the group" shall mean either one or each of them, as the context may require
Northam Guarantee	The written agreement headed "Guarantee" entered into between, <i>inter alios</i> , Northam Platinum and Zambezi on or about 31 March 2015 in terms of which Northam Platinum guarantees the payment of all amounts payable by Zambezi to the Zambezi Preference Shareholders in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares
Northam Holdings board or board or Northam Holdings Directors	The directors of Northam Holdings
Northam Holdings or NPH or the company	Northam Platinum Holdings Limited, (registration number 2020/905346/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE with share code: NPH
Northam Holdings Share or Share	An ordinary share of no par value in the authorised share capital of Northam Holdings having the rights and limitations set out in the Northam Holdings MOI
Northam Platinum board or Northam Platinum Directors	The directors of Northam Platinum
Northam Platinum or NHM	Northam Platinum Limited, (registration number 1977/003282/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares were listed on the Main Board of the JSE with share code: NHM and debt issuer code: NHMI, prior to the Northam Scheme Implementation Date
Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	The Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund (number 8288/96), a trust established in 1996 to assist the Northam group in making financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation in terms of the MPRDA upon cessation of its mining operations
Northam Platinum Share	An ordinary share of no par value in the authorised share capital of Northam Platinum having the rights and limitations set out in the Northam Platinum MOI
Northam Platinum Shareholder	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of a Northam Platinum Share, as the context may require
Northam Recycling Services	Northam Recovery Services LLC, (registration number 6518615), a limited liability company in Delaware in the United States of America (US), formed to establish a PGM recovery service in the US
Northam Scheme	The scheme of arrangement in terms of section 114(1) as read with section 115 of the Companies Act and paragraph 1.17(b) of the JSE Listings Requirements, proposed by the Northam Platinum board between Northam Platinum and Northam Platinum Shareholders, in terms of which Northam Holdings acquired all of the Northam Platinum Shares held by the participants in the Northam Scheme, and the delisting of Northam Platinum from the JSE became effective
Northam Scheme Implementation Date	The date on which the Northam Scheme became operative and was implemented, being 20 September 2022
Northam Shareholder or Shareholder	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of a Northam Holdings Share, as the context may require
Northam SIP or SIP	The Northam Platinum Limited Share Incentive Plan 2011
NUM	The National Union of Mineworkers
Number 3 shaft	The vertical shaft accessing the Western extension section of Zondereinde mine (currently being developed)
Number of fatalities	The number of employee and contractor deaths resulting from accidents while performing their duties, working at the group's operations
Nyala or NYA	The eastern decline system and mining section of Eland UG2 mine

Offer or RBPlat Offer	The voluntary offer by Northam Holdings to Eligible RBPlat Shareholders to acquire all or a portion of the Offer Shares held by them for the Offer Consideration, which offer was terminated on 5 April 2023
Offer Consideration	The consideration payable by Northam Holdings in respect of each Offer Share in terms of the Offer, which: subject to any adjustments, amounts to R172.70 per Offer Share as at the Reference Date; and depending on the level of acceptance of the Offer, will be settled by way of the Cash Consideration or a combination of the Cash Consideration and the Share Consideration
Offer Consideration Shares	To the extent applicable, new Northam Holdings Shares to be issued (or delivered) to Offer Participants in settlement of the Share Consideration
Offer Participants	Eligible RBPlat Shareholders who validly and timeously accept the Offer
Offer Shares	All RBPlat Shares in issue, excluding RBPlat Treasury Shares and RBPlat Shares held by Northam
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	Cash cost to mill a tonne of production over a specific period/year, calculated as total on mine costs consisting of mining operations costs and concentrator operations costs in ZAR divided by the total tonnes milled
Open Pit or OP	Open pit mining of UG2 in the eastern portion of the Eland mine
Operating profit	Sales revenue in ZAR less cost of sales in ZAR, synonymous with gross profit
Operating profit margin	Operating profit as a percentage of sales revenue in ZAR
Option Cash Consideration	The portion of the Option Consideration which Northam elects to settle in cash
Option Consideration	The aggregate purchase consideration in respect of all the relevant Option Shares. The purchase consideration in respect of each Option Share amounts to R135.00 per Option Share to be escalated at the Escalation Rate from the Acquisition Implementation Date until the relevant date of settlement of the Call Option or the Put Option, as the case may be. The Option Consideration may be settled in cash or Northam Holdings Shares, or a combination thereof, at Northam's election
Option Consideration Shares	A number of Northam Holdings Shares determined by dividing the Option Consideration (or relevant portion of the Option Consideration) by the 5-Day VWAP of a Northam Holdings Share on the JSE as at the immediately preceding trading date to the date on which the Call Option or Put Option, as the case may be, is exercised, and where such number results in a fraction of a share, rounded up to the nearest whole number
Option Settlement Date	In respect of each Option Trade Date, the 3 rd Business Day after such Option Trade Date
Option Share	Each RBIH Option Share or EMI Option Share, as the case may be
Option Trade Date	10 business days following the delivery of a notice to exercise the relevant Call Option or Put Option in terms of the agreements entered into with, <i>inter alios</i> , RBIH and EMI
Orebody	A well-defined mineralised mass of rock
Other land	Land, measured in hectares (Ha), falling under the direct management of Northam, excluding; land disturbed by mining related activities, land leased to third parties or land protected for conservation
Ounces or oz	Troy ounces – one ounce equals 31.103475 grams
p.a.	Per annum
Permanent employees	Full time staff employed by Northam
PGE	Platinum Group Elements, synonymous with PGM
PGI	The Platinum Guild International – a marketing organisation that promotes the development of platinum jewellery demand
PGM	Platinum Group Metals, synonymous with PGE
Potable water from external sources	Potable water consumed on site, that is purchased from municipal or other public or private water service provider, expressed as a volume
Power Purchase Agreement (PPA)	A Power Purchase Agreement (PPA) is a legal contract between an electricity generator and a purchaser of energy or capacity (power or ancillary services)

Premium Amount	The increase to the Accumulated Dividends in respect of each Zambezi Preference Share calculated as 11.11% recurring of the Face Value per Zambezi Preference Share on the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date
Prill split	The percentage by mass of individual PGEs within the 4E or 6E content
Prime	South African prime interest rate
Pt	Platinum
Put Option	Collectively or individually, the RBIH Put Option and EMI Put Option, as the context may require
R or ZAR	South African Rand, synonymous with the abbreviation ZAR
RBIH Call Option	The call option granted to Northam Holdings by RBIH, for no consideration, to acquire 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares
RBIH Call Option Shares	The 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares subject to the RBIH Call Option
RBIH Option Share	Each RBIH Call Option Share or RBIH Put Option Share, as the case may be
RBIH Options	Collectively, the RBIH Put Option and RBIH Call Option
RBIH Put Option	The put option granted to RBIH by Northam Holdings, for no consideration, to sell 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares
RBIH Put Option Shares	1 673 695 RBPlat Shares subject to the RBIH Put Option
RBPlat Shareholders	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of an RBPlat Share, as the context may require
RBPlat Shares	An ordinary share of no par value in the authorised share capital of RBPlat having the rights and limitations set out in RBPlat MOI
RBPlat Transaction	The acquisition by Northam of all or a portion of the RBPlat Shares in issue (other than RBPlat Treasury Shares and those RBPlat Shares already held by Northam), pursuant to the Offer and the Additional Acquisitions
RBPlat Treasury Shares	The RBPlat Shares held by Subsidiaries of RBPlat (if any)
RCF	Revolving Credit Facility
Reef	A generally narrow, tabular geological horizon that may contain economic levels of mineralisation, in which case, an orebody
Reference Date	8 November 2022, being the last Business Day prior to the publication of the FIA
Rehabilitation and closure costs	The environmental liability estimation and provisions required to undertake an agreed works programme (Rehabilitation or Closure Plan) and rehabilitate mining and production areas to an agreed end land use
Related	"Related" as defined in section 1 of the Companies Act
Reportable injury	An injury to an employee or contractor resulting from an incident at the group's operations which either incapacitates the injured employee from performing that person's normal or a similar occupation for a period totalling 14 days or more, or which causes the injured person to suffer the loss of a joint, or a part of a joint, or sustain a permanent disability
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	The number of employee and contractor reportable injuries multiplied by 200 000 and divided by the total number of contractor and employee hours worked
Repurchase	The acquisition by Northam Platinum of the Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi pursuant to the Transaction
Repurchase Implementation Date	The Business Day on which the Repurchase was implemented, being 3 September 2021
Repurchase Shares	The Northam Platinum Shares acquired by Northam Platinum pursuant to the Repurchase
Residual Northam Shares	The 159 905 453 Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi pursuant to the implementation of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, less (i) the Northam Platinum Shares to be transferred by Zambezi to Northam Platinum in terms of the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement; (ii) the Repurchase Shares; (iii) the Northam Platinum Shares to be transferred by Zambezi to Northam Platinum in terms of the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption; and (iv) the Zambezi Retention Shares (if any)

Revised Accumulated Dividends	The Accumulated Dividends as at the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date together with the Premium Amount
Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement	The settlement of the Revised Accumulated Dividends by way of a transfer by Zambezi of so many Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, valued at R160.00 per Northam Platinum Share, as is equal in value to the amount of the aggregate Revised Accumulated Dividends, to Northam Platinum
Rh	Rhodium
ROFR	A right of first refusal granted to Northam Holdings, for no consideration, to acquire a further 3 367 673 RBPlat Shares from EMI
ROFR Consideration	The purchase price for the ROFR Shares, which shall be the 5-Day VWAP of an RBPlat Share on the date of the ROFR Offer Notice, which shall be expressed in cash and in Rands.
ROFR Offer Notice	The written notice from EMI to Northam Holdings informing Northam Holdings that EMI wishes to dispose of all or a portion of the ROFR Shares
ROFR Shares	3 367 673 RBPlat Shares subject to the ROFR
ROM	Run of mine
Royalties (6 and 20 shafts)	RBPlat royalty agreement with Implats in respect of the two Implats shafts (6 and 20) operating on the RBPlat mining area
Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited or RBH	Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited (registration number 2006/006906/07), a private company as defined in the Companies Act in accordance with the laws of South Africa
Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited or RBIH	Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited (registration number 2006/029099/07), a private company as defined in the Companies Act
Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited or RBPlat	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (registration number 2008/015696/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE with share code: RBPJ
Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited or RPM	Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited (registration number 1931/003380/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Anglo-American Platinum Limited
SAICA	South African Institute of Chartered Accountants
Sale Agreement	The written agreement headed "Sale of Shares Agreement" entered into between Northam Holdings, RBIH and RBH on 8 November 2021
Sale Consideration	Purchase consideration payable in respect of the initial investment of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares consisting of Sale Consideration Shares and a cash consideration
Sale Consideration Shares	34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares, amounting to 8.7% of the total issued share capital of the Northam Holdings excluding Treasury Shares after issuing the Sale Consideration Shares
Sale Settlement Date	The date on which Northam Holdings acquired the Acquisition Shares, being 19 November 2021
SAMREC	The South African Mineral Resource Committee
SAMREC Code (2016)	South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (2016)
SARS	The South African Revenue Service
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	GHG emissions from sources that are owned or controlled by Northam e.g., emissions related to combustion that arise from burning fuel for energy within Northam's operational boundaries
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	GHG emissions that result from the activities of Northam but are generated from sources owned or controlled by another organization – in this case, emissions from the generation of electricity, imported and consumed by Northam
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	GHG emissions that result from the activities of Northam but are generated from sources owned or controlled by another organization – in this case, emissions attributable to contractors transporting waste rock and recyclable waste on site
SENS	Stock Exchange News Service, operated by the JSE

Share Consideration	The portion of the Offer Consideration (if any) which is to be settled by way of Offer Consideration Shares, calculated as the Offer Consideration less the Cash Consideration per Tendered Offer Share
Shareholding in RBPlat	On the Acquisition Implementation Date, being 19 November 2021, Northam Holdings acquired 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares. During December 2021, a further 6 289 174 RBPlat Shares were acquired. Therefore, as at 31 December 2022, Northam Holdings held 100 219 552 RBPlat Shares. This represents a shareholding of 34.52% of all RBPlat Shares in issue
Short-term	Within a period of 12 months
SO ₂	Sulphur Dioxide
Stope	Underground excavation where the orebody or reef is extracted
Strategic Partners	Individually or collectively, as the context may require: Atisa Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191520/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 12.55% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191514/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 12.55% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue Mpilo Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/181643/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 29.22% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191546/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 18.73% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
STT	Securities transfer tax levied in terms of the Securities Transfer Tax Act, No. 25 of 2007
Styldrift	Styldrift Mine, owned and operated by RBPlat, a twin vertical shaft (average mining depth of 680 metres) mechanised board and pillar mining operation located in the Bushveld Complex in the North-West province of South Africa
Subsidiary	A "subsidiary", as defined in section 3 of the Companies Act provided that the term "subsidiary" shall not be limited to "companies", but shall include any "juristic person" (as each of those terms are defined in the Companies Act), and shall include a person incorporated outside South Africa which would, if incorporated in South Africa, be a "subsidiary" as defined in the Companies Act
Sulphur Dioxide (SO ₂) emissions	Significant air emissions into the atmosphere of sulphur and its compounds formed due to combustion or production processes from the Zondereinde smelting facility, based on site-specific data
Sustaining capex	Capital expenditure to maintain property, plant and equipment or mining properties and Mineral Resources
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	Sustaining capex divided by equivalent refined platinum ounces from own operations
Sustaining capex per Pt oz in concentrate produced from own operations	Sustaining capex divided by platinum ounces in concentrate from own operations
Takeover Regulation Panel or TRP	The panel established in terms of the Companies Act as a juristic person, reporting to the Minister of Trade and Industry (the DTI), functioning as an organ of state within the public administration, and has jurisdiction throughout the Republic of South Africa.
TB	Pulmonary Tuberculosis
Tendered Offer Shares	Offer Shares that have been validly Tendered into the Offer by Offer Participants
Term loan	The term loan entered into by Northam Platinum on 24 August 2022
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	The Toro Employee Empowerment Trust (number 3265/08), a trust established to provide the unskilled and semi-skilled employees of Northam Platinum an opportunity to participate in the profits of the Zondereinde mine

Total electricity purchased	Total electricity purchased from third parties during the reporting period which is used in the production of the primary products on site, and which excludes electricity generated by the operations themselves
Total emissions	Total greenhouse gas emissions, comprising direct (Scope 1) and indirect (Scope 2 and Scope 3) emissions
Total employed	Total number of permanent employees and contractors working at the group's operations
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	The sum of employee and contractor fatalities, LTIs and dressing case injuries multiplied by 200 000 and divided by the total number of contractor and employee hours worked
Total land under management	Land, measured in hectares (Ha), falling under the direct management of Northam (including land covered by surface rights, or occupied by third parties), but excluding all land leased and undeveloped projects/prospects where the land does not yet fall under the direct management of Northam
Total revenue per 4E oz sold	Revenue generated for each 4E ounce sold over a specific period/year, calculated as total sales revenue in ZAR for all metals for a period/year divided by the number of 4E ounces sold during that period/year
Total revenue per 6E oz sold	Revenue generated for each 6E ounce sold over a specific period/year, calculated as total sales revenue in ZAR for all metals for a period/year divided by the number of 6E ounces sold during that period/year
Total revenue per Pt oz sold	Revenue generated for each platinum ounce sold over a specific period/year, calculated as total sales revenue in ZAR for all metals for a period/year divided by the number of platinum ounces sold during that period/year
Total water usage	All water used at Northam's operations to produce its primary products, which includes water withdrawn by source as well as water recycled, expressed as a volume
Transaction	The transaction entailing, <i>inter alia</i> , the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi Delisting, the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement, the Repurchase, the Net Value Distribution, the realisation of the Zambezi Retention Shares (if any), the ESOP Repurchase and the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption
Treasury Shares	The Northam Platinum Shares and/or Northam Holdings Shares, as the case may be, held by Subsidiaries or consolidated Trusts of the Northam Holdings group, from time to time
TRP Cash Confirmation	The cash confirmation for R11.5 billion provided to the TRP pursuant to the Offer in terms of regulations 111(4) and 111(5) of the Companies Regulations, 2011
TSF	Tailings storage facility
Turnover rate	Number of employees at the group's operations who leave the organisation during a reporting period due to dismissal, retrenchment, death in service or voluntarily through resignation or early retirement, expressed as a percentage of the total employee workforce working at the operation, based on payroll data at the end of the reporting period
UG2 Reef or UG2	A PGM-bearing orebody at the base of the upper group 2 cyclic unit of the Critical Zone of the Bushveld Complex, predominantly comprising chromite minerals
USD	United States Dollar, synonymous with \$US
Value In Use (VIU)	IAS 36 defines Value in Use as the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from an asset or CGU.
VAT	Value-added tax levied in terms of the Value Added Tax Act, No. 89 of 1991
VWAP	Volume Weighted Average Price, is a trading benchmark used by traders that gives the average price a security has traded over a specific period, based on both volume and price
Water recycled	Water that is recycled and reused at Northam's operations to produce its primary products, expressed as a percentage of total water use
Water recycled in process	Water that is recycled and reused at Northam's operations to produce its primary products, expressed as a volume
Water use	All water used at Northam's operations to produce its primary products, which includes water withdrawn by source as well as water recycled
Women at mining	The total number of female employees and contractors working at the Zondereinde, Booysendal and Eland operations based on payroll data at the end of the reporting period

WPIC	The World Platinum Investment Council – a marketing organisation that promotes the development of platinum investment demand
Zambezi	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/106927/07), previously Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/106927/06), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and a subsidiary of Northam Platinum
Zambezi BEE Transaction	The BEE transaction concluded between, <i>inter alios</i> , Northam Platinum and Zambezi during 2014 and 2015, in terms of which Zambezi acquired approximately 31.37% of the issued Northam Platinum Shares, as more fully set out in the circular distributed by Northam Platinum to Northam Platinum Shareholders dated 17 February 2015
Zambezi BEE Transaction Conditional Shares	The Northam Platinum Shares conditionally awarded to senior members of Northam's management in terms of the Northam SIP
Zambezi Delisting	The termination of the listing of the Zambezi Preference Shares on the Main Board of the JSE, which took place on 24 August 2021
Zambezi MOI Amendments	The amendments to the Zambezi MOI
Zambezi N Share	The N share in the share capital of Zambezi having the preferences, rights, limitations and other terms set out in the Zambezi N Share Terms
Zambezi N Share Term Amendments	The amendments to the Zambezi N Share Terms
Zambezi N Share Terms	The preferences, rights, limitations and other terms associated with the Zambezi N Share, as contained in annexure 2 of the Zambezi MOI
Zambezi N Shareholder	The holder of the Zambezi N Share, being Northam Platinum
Zambezi Ordinary Share	An ordinary share of no par value in the authorised share capital of Zambezi, having the rights and limitations set out in the Zambezi MOI
Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders	Collectively, the registered holders of Zambezi Ordinary Shares
Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments	The amendments to the Zambezi Pref Share Terms
Zambezi Pref Share Terms	The preferences, rights, limitations and other terms associated with the Zambezi Preference Shares as set out in annexure 1 of the Zambezi MOI
Zambezi Preference Share	A cumulative, non-participating nor par value preference share in the share capital of Zambezi having the right, obligations and privileges set out in the Zambezi Pref Share Terms
Zambezi Preference Share Redemption	The redemption of the Zambezi Preference Shares in accordance with the Zambezi Pref Share Terms (as amended pursuant to the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments)
Zambezi Preference Shareholder	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of Zambezi Preference Shares, as the context may require
Zambezi Retention Shares	65 167 Northam Platinum Shares retained by Zambezi post implementation of the Transaction
Zambezi Scheme	The scheme of arrangement in terms of section 114(1) as read with section 115 of the Companies Act, proposed by the Zambezi board of directors between Zambezi and Zambezi Preference Shareholders, in terms of which Northam Platinum acquired all of the Zambezi Preference Shares the held by the Zambezi Scheme Participants
Zambezi Scheme Circular	The offer circular sent by Zambezi and Northam Platinum jointly to the Zambezi Shareholders, setting out the terms and conditions of the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi Delisting and the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments and incorporating the notice convening the relevant general meetings of Zambezi Shareholders to be convened to consider and, if deemed appropriate, approve the various resolutions required to implement the Zambezi Scheme
Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date	The date on which the Zambezi Scheme became operative and was implemented, being 23 August 2021
Zambezi Scheme Participants	All Zambezi Preference Shareholders (excluding Northam Platinum) registered as such on the Zambezi securities register on 20 August 2021, except dissenting shareholders who have not had their rights in respect of their Zambezi Preference Shares reinstated as envisaged in sections 164(9), 164(10) or 164(15)(c)(v)(aa), of the Companies Act, whether voluntarily or pursuant to a final court order

Zambezi Shareholders	Collectively, the Zambezi Preference Shareholders, the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders and the Zambezi N Shareholder, or any one or more of them as the context may require
Zambezi Trusts	Collectively, the Northam Employees' Trust (Master's reference No. IT000173/2015(G)), the Northam Zondereinde Community Trust (Master's reference No. IT000177/2015(G)) and the Northam Booyensdal Community Trust (Master's reference No. IT000178/2015(G)), or any one or each of them, as the context may require
Zondereinde	Zondereinde Platinum Mine is an established, conventional, long-life operation which mines UG2 and Merensky ore and is located in the western limb of the Bushveld Complex near the town of Thabazimbi in the North-West province of South Africa and is housed within Northam Platinum
Zondereinde Community Trust	The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust (Master's reference No. IT000177/2015(G)), or the trustees thereof acting in their capacities as such, as the context may require, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 7.79% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
Zondereinde metallurgical complex	The smelter circuit together with the base metal removal plant, situated at Northam Platinum's Zondereinde mine, which processes feed received from the group's PGM concentrators
ZPLP or Zambezi Preference Share	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited preference share, previously traded under JSE Preference Share code: ZPLP having the rights, obligations and privileges set out in the Zambezi Pref Share Terms. Zambezi Preference Shares were delisted from the Main Board of the JSE from commencement of trade on 24 August 2021

Administration and contact information

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited

Incorporated in the Republic of South Africa
Registration number: 2020/905346/06
ISIN: ZAE000298253
JSE share code: NPH

Northam Platinum Limited

Incorporated in the Republic of South Africa
Registration number: 1977/003282/06
Debt issuer code: NHMI

Bond code: NHM015
Bond ISIN: ZAG000164922
Bond code: NHM016
Bond ISIN: ZAG000167750
Bond code: NHM019
Bond ISIN: ZAG000168105
Bond code: NHM020
Bond ISIN: ZAG000172594
Bond code: NHM021
Bond ISIN: ZAG000181496
Bond code: NHM022
Bond ISIN: ZAG000190133
Bond code: NHM023
Bond ISIN: ZAG000190968
Bond code: NHM024
Bond ISIN: ZAG000195926
Bond code: NHM025
Bond ISIN: ZAG000195934
Bond code: NHM026
Bond ISIN: ZAG000195942

Debt officer

AH Coetzee
Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craighall, 2024
South Africa

e-mail: ahet.coetzee@norplats.co.za

Registered office

Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craighall, 2024
South Africa

Telephone: +27 11 759 6000
www.norham.co.za

Company secretary

PB Beale
Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craighall, 2024
South Africa

e-mail: trish.beale@norplats.co.za

Bankers

Nedbank Group Limited
135 Rivonia Road
Sandton, 2196
South Africa

PO Box 1144
Johannesburg, 2000
South Africa

Absa Bank Limited
7th Floor
Absa Towers West
15 Troye Street
Marshalltown
Johannesburg, 2001
South Africa

PO Box 7735
Johannesburg, 2000
South Africa

Auditors

PricewaterhouseCoopers Incorporated
4 Lisbon Lane
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

Private Bag X36
Sunninghill, 2157
South Africa

Transfer secretaries

JSE Investor Services Proprietary Limited
JSE Limited
One Exchange Square
2 Gwen Lane
Sandown
Sandton, 2196
South Africa

PO Box 4844
Johannesburg, 2000
South Africa
Telephone: +27 11 713 0800 / 086 147 2644
e-mail: InvestorServices@jseinvestorservices.co.za

Independent ethics and fraud hotline

Anonymous whistle blower facility
0800 15 25 39 (South Africa)

Sponsor to Northam Platinum Holdings Limited and debt sponsor to Northam Platinum Limited

One Capital Sponsor Services Proprietary Limited
17 Fricker Road
Illovo, 2196
Johannesburg
South Africa

PO Box 784573
Sandton, 2146
South Africa

Investor relations

LC van Schalkwyk
Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craighall, 2024
South Africa

Telephone: +27 11 759 6000
e-mail: leon.vanschalkwyk@norplats.co.za

R&A Strategic Communications
42 Glenhove Road
Melrose Estate
Johannesburg, 2196
South Africa

PO Box 1457
Parklands, 2121
South Africa

Telephone: +27 11 880 3924
e-mail: marion@rasc.co.za

Lead Competent Person

DS Smith
Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craighall, 2024
South Africa

e-mail: damian.smith@norplats.co.za

Notes

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited
(Northam Holdings)

Building 4, 1st Floor, Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City
Jukskei View 2090, South Africa

PO Box 412694, Craighall 2024
South Africa

northam.co.za

smart platinum mining

